

Access Answers of Maths NCERT class 9 Chapter 2 – Polynomials

Class 9 Maths Chapter 2 Exercise 2.1

Q1. Which of the following expressions are polynomials in one variable and which are not? State reasons for your answer.

(i) $4x^2 - 3x + 7$

Solution:

The equation $4x^2 - 3x + 7$ can be written as $4x^2 - 3x^1 + 7x^0$

Since x is the only variable in the given equation and the powers of x (i.e., 2, 1 and 0) are whole numbers, we can say that the expression $4x^2 - 3x + 7$ is a polynomial in one variable.

(ii) $y^2 + \sqrt{2}$

Solution:

The equation $y^2 +$ can be written as $y^2 + y^0$

Since y is the only variable in the given equation and the powers of y (i.e., 2 and 0) are whole numbers, we can say that the expression $y^2 +$ is a polynomial in one variable.

(iii) $3\sqrt{t} + t\sqrt{2}$

Solution:

The equation $3 + t$ can be written as $3t^{1/2} + \sqrt{2}t$

Though, t is the only variable in the given equation, the powers of t (i.e.,) is not a whole number. Hence, we can say that the expression $3 + t$ is **not** a polynomial in one variable.

(iv) $y + 2/y$

Solution:

The equation $y +$ can be written as $y + 2y^{-1}$

Though, y is the only variable in the given equation, the powers of y (i.e., -1) is not a whole number. Hence, we can say that the expression $y +$ is **not** a polynomial in one variable.

(v) $x^{10} + y^3 + t^{50}$

Solution:

Here, in the equation $x^{10} + y^3 + t^{50}$

Though, the powers, 10, 3, 50, are whole numbers, there are 3 variables used in the expression

$x^{10} + y^3 + t^{50}$. Hence, it is **not** a polynomial in one variable.

Q2. Write the coefficients of x^2 in each of the following:

(i) $2 + x^2 + x$

Solution:

The equation $2 + x^2 + x$ can be written as $2 + (1) x^2 + x$

We know that, coefficient is the number which multiplies the variable.

Here, the number that multiplies the variable x^2 is 1

, the coefficients of x^2 in $2 + x^2 + x$ is 1.

(ii) $2 - x^2 + x^3$

Solution:

The equation $2 - x^2 + x^3$ can be written as $2 + (-1) x^2 + x^3$

We know that, coefficient is the number (along with its sign, i.e., $-$ or $+$) which multiplies the variable.

Here, the number that multiplies the variable x^2 is -1

, the coefficients of x^2 in $2 - x^2 + x^3$ is -1 .

(iii) $\frac{\pi}{2} x^2 + x$

Solution:

The equation $\frac{\pi}{2} x^2 + x$ can be written as $(\frac{\pi}{2}) x^2 + x$

We know that, coefficient is the number (along with its sign, i.e., $-$ or $+$) which multiplies the variable.

Here, the number that multiplies the variable x^2 is

, the coefficients of x^2 in $\frac{\pi}{2} x^2 + x$ is $\frac{\pi}{2}$.

(iv) $\sqrt{2} x - 1$

Solution:

The equation $\sqrt{2} x - 1$ can be written as $0x^2 + \sqrt{2} x - 1$ [Since $0x^2$ is 0]

We know that, coefficient is the number (along with its sign, i.e., $-$ or $+$) which multiplies the variable.

Here, the number that multiplies the variable x^2 is 0

, the coefficients of x^2 in $\sqrt{2} x - 1$ is 0.

Q3. Give one example each of a binomial of degree 35, and of a monomial of degree 100.

Solution:

Binomial of degree 35: A polynomial having two terms and the highest degree 35 is called a binomial of degree 35

Eg., $3x^{35} + 5$

Monomial of degree 100: A polynomial having one term and the highest degree 100 is called a monomial of degree 100

Eg., $4x^{100}$

Q4. Write the degree of each of the following polynomials:

(i) $5x^3 + 4x^2 + 7x$

Solution:

The highest power of the variable in a polynomial is the degree of the polynomial.

Here, $5x^3 + 4x^2 + 7x = 5x^3 + 4x^2 + 7x^1$

The powers of the variable x are: 3, 2, 1

, the degree of $5x^3 + 4x^2 + 7x$ is 3 as 3 is the highest power of x in the equation.

(ii) $4 - y^2$

Solution:

The highest power of the variable in a polynomial is the degree of the polynomial.

Here, in $4 - y^2$,

The power of the variable y is: 2

, the degree of $4 - y^2$ is 2 as 2 is the highest power of y in the equation.

(iii) $5t - \sqrt{7}$

Solution:

The highest power of the variable in a polynomial is the degree of the polynomial.

Here, in $5t - \sqrt{7}$,

The power of the variable t is: 1

, the degree of $5t - \sqrt{7}$ is 1 as 1 is the highest power of t in the equation.

(iv) 3

Solution:

The highest power of the variable in a polynomial is the degree of the polynomial.

Here, $3 = 3x^0$

The power of the variable here is: 0

, the degree of 3 is 0.

Q5. Classify the following as linear, quadratic and cubic polynomials:

Solution:

We know that,

Linear polynomial: A polynomial of degree one is called a linear polynomial.

Quadratic polynomial: A polynomial of degree two is called a quadratic polynomial.

Cubic polynomial: A polynomial of degree three a cubic polynomial.

(i) $x^2 + x$

Solution:

The highest power of $x^2 + x$ is 2

, the degree is 2

Hence, $x^2 + x$ is a quadratic polynomial

(ii) $x - x^3$

Solution:

The highest power of $x - x^3$ is 3

, the degree is 3

Hence, $x - x^3$ is a cubic polynomial

(iii) $y + y^2 + 4$

Solution:

The highest power of $y + y^2 + 4$ is 2

, the degree is 2

Hence, $y + y^2 + 4$ is a quadratic polynomial

(iv) $1 + x$

Solution:

The highest power of $1 + x$ is 1

, the degree is 1

Hence, $1 + x$ is a linear polynomial

(v) $3t$

Solution:

The highest power of $3t$ is 1

, the degree is 1

Hence, $3t$ is a linear polynomial

(vi) r^2

Solution:

The highest power of r^2 is 2

, the degree is 2

Hence, r^2 is a quadratic polynomial

(vii) $7x^3$

Solution:

The highest power of $7x^3$ is 3

, the degree is 3

Hence, $7x^3$ is a cubic polynomial

Exercise 2.2 Page: 34

Q1. Find the value of the polynomial $(x)=5x-4x^2+3$

(i) $x=0$

(ii) $x=-1$

(iii) $x=2$

Solution:

Let $f(x)=5x-4x^2+3$

(i) When $x=0$

$$f(0)=5(0)+4(0)^2+3$$

$$=3$$

(ii) When $x=-1$

$$f(x)=5x-4x^2+3$$

$$f(-1)=5(-1)-4(-1)^2+3$$

$$=-5-4+3$$

$$=-6$$

(iii) When $x=2$

$$f(x)=5x-4x^2+3$$

$$f(2)=5(2)-4(2)^2+3$$

$$=10-16+3$$

$$=-3$$

Q2. Find $p(0)$, $p(1)$ and $p(2)$ for each of the following polynomials:

(i) $p(y)=y^2-y+1$

Solution:

$$p(y)=y^2-y+1$$

$$\therefore p(0)=(0)^2-(0)+1=1$$

$$p(1)=(1)^2-(1)+1=1$$

$$p(2)=(2)^2-(2)+1=3$$

(ii) $p(t)=2+t+2t^2-t^3$

Solution:

$$p(t)=2+t+2t^2-t^3$$

$$\therefore p(0)=2+0+2(0)^2-(0)^3=2$$

$$p(1)=2+1+2(1)^2-(1)^3=2+1+2-1=4$$

$$p(2)=2+2+2(2)^2-(2)^3=2+2+8-8=4$$

(iii) $p(x)=x^3$

Solution:

$$p(x)=x^3$$

$$\therefore p(0)=(0)^3=0$$

$$p(1)=(1)^3=1$$

$$p(2)=(2)^3=8$$

(iv) $p(x)=(x-1)(x+1)$

Solution:

$$p(x)=(x-1)(x+1)$$

$$\therefore p(0)=(0-1)(0+1)=(-1)(1)=-1$$

$$p(1)=(1-1)(1+1)=0(2)=0$$

$$p(2)=(2-1)(2+1)=1(3)=3$$

Q3. Verify whether the following are zeroes of the polynomial, indicated against them.

(i) $p(x)=3x+1$, $x=-1/3$

Solution:

$$\text{For, } x=-1/3, p(x)=3x+1$$

$$\therefore p(-1/3)=3(-1/3)+1=-1+1=0$$

$\therefore -1/3$ is a zero of $p(x)$.

(ii) $p(x)=5x-\pi$, $x=4/5$

Solution:

For, $x=4/5$ $p(x)=5x-\pi$

$$\therefore p(4/5)=5(4/5)-\pi=4-\pi$$

$\therefore 4/5$ is not a zero of $p(x)$.

(iii) $p(x)=x^2-1$, $x=1, -1$

Solution:

For, $x=1, -1$;

$$p(x)=x^2-1$$

$$\therefore p(1)=1^2-1=1-1=0$$

$$p(-1)=(-1)^2-1=1-1=0$$

$\therefore 1, -1$ are zeros of $p(x)$.

(iv) $p(x)=(x+1)(x-2)$, $x=-1, 2$

Solution:

For, $x=-1, 2$;

$$p(x)=(x+1)(x-2)$$

$$\therefore p(-1)=(-1+1)(-1-2)$$

$$=((0)(-3))=0$$

$$p(2)=(2+1)(2-2)=(3)(0)=0$$

$\therefore -1, 2$ are zeros of $p(x)$.

(v) $p(x)=x^2$, $x=0$

Solution:

For, $x=0$ $p(x)=x^2$

$$p(0)=0^2=0$$

$\therefore 0$ is a zero of $p(x)$.

(vi) $p(x)=lx+m$, $x=-m/t$

Solution:

For, $x=-m/t$; $p(x)=lx+m$

$$\therefore p(-m/t)=l(-m/t)+m=-m+m=0$$

$\therefore -m/t$ is a zero of $p(x)$.

(vii) $p(x)=3x^2-1$, $x=-1/\sqrt{3}, 2/\sqrt{3}$,

Solution:

For, $x=-1/\sqrt{3}, 2/\sqrt{3}$; $p(x)=3x^2-1$

$$\therefore p(-1/\sqrt{3})=3(-1/\sqrt{3})^2-1=3(1/3)-1=1-1=0$$

$$\therefore p(2/\sqrt{3})=3(2/\sqrt{3})^2-1=3(4/3)-1=4-1=3 \neq 0$$

$\therefore -1/\sqrt{3}$ is a zero of $p(x)$ but $2/\sqrt{3}$ is not a zero of $p(x)$.

(viii) $p(x)=2x+1$, $x=1/2$

Solution:

For, $x=1/2$ $p(x)=2x+1$

$$\therefore p(1/2)=2(1/2)+1=1+1=2 \neq 0$$

$\therefore 1/2$ is not a zero of $p(x)$.

Q4. Find the zero of the polynomial in each of the following cases:

(i) $p(x) = x + 5$

Solution:

$$p(x) = x + 5$$

$$\Rightarrow x + 5 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow x = -5$$

$\therefore -5$ is a zero polynomial of the polynomial $p(x)$.

(ii) $p(x) = x - 5$

Solution:

$$p(x) = x - 5$$

$$\Rightarrow x - 5 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow x = 5$$

$\therefore 5$ is a zero polynomial of the polynomial $p(x)$.

(iii) $p(x) = 2x + 5$

Solution:

$$p(x) = 2x + 5$$

$$\Rightarrow 2x + 5 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 2x = -5$$

$$\Rightarrow x = -5/2$$

$\therefore x = -5/2$ is a zero polynomial of the polynomial $p(x)$.

(iv) $p(x) = 3x - 2$

Solution:

$$p(x) = 3x - 2$$

$$\Rightarrow 3x - 2 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 3x = 2$$

$$\Rightarrow x = 2/3$$

$\therefore x = 2/3$ is a zero polynomial of the polynomial $p(x)$.

(v) $p(x) = 3x$

Solution:

$$p(x) = 3x$$

$$\Rightarrow 3x = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow x = 0$$

$\therefore 0$ is a zero polynomial of the polynomial $p(x)$.

(vi) $p(x) = ax, a \neq 0$

Solution:

$$p(x) = ax$$

$$\Rightarrow ax = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow x=0$$

$\therefore x=0$ is a zero polynomial of the polynomial $p(x)$.

(vii) $p(x) = cx + d$, $c \neq 0$, c, d are real numbers.

Solution:

$$p(x) = cx + d$$

$$\Rightarrow cx + d = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow x = -d/c$$

$\therefore x = -d/c$ is a zero polynomial of the polynomial $p(x)$.

Class 9 Maths Chapter 2 Exercise 2.3 Page: 40

Q1. Find the remainder when $x^3 + 3x^2 + 3x + 1$ is divided by

(i) $x+1$

Solution:

$$x+1=0$$

$$\Rightarrow x = -1$$

\therefore Remainder:

$$p(-1) = (-1)^3 + 3(-1)^2 + 3(-1) + 1$$

$$= -1 + 3 - 3 + 1$$

$$= 0$$

(ii) $x-1/2$

Solution:

$$x - 1/2 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow x = 1/2$$

\therefore Remainder:

$$p(1/2) = (1/2)^3 + 3(1/2)^2 + 3(1/2) + 1$$

$$= 1/8 + 3/4 + 3/2 + 1$$

$$= 27/8$$

(iii) x

Solution:

$$x=0$$

\therefore Remainder:

$$p(0) = (0)^3 + 3(0)^2 + 3(0) + 1$$

$$= 1$$

(iv) $x+\pi$

Solution:

$$x + \pi = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow x = -\pi$$

\therefore Remainder:

$$p(-\pi) = (-\pi)^3 + 3(-\pi)^2 + 3(-\pi) + 1$$

$$=-\pi^3+3\pi^2-3\pi+1$$

(v) $5+2x$

Solution:

$$5+2x=0$$

$$\Rightarrow 2x=-5$$

$$\Rightarrow x=-5/2$$

\therefore Remainder:

$$\begin{aligned} (-5/2)^3+3(-5/2)^2+3(-5/2)+1 &= -125/8+75/4-15/2+1 \\ &= -27/8 \end{aligned}$$

Q2. Find the remainder when x^3-ax^2+6x-a is divided by $x-a$.

Solution:

$$\text{Let } p(x)=x^3-ax^2+6x-a$$

$$x-a=0$$

$$\therefore x=a$$

Remainder:

$$\begin{aligned} p(a) &= (a)^3 - a(a^2) + 6(a) - a \\ &= a^3 - a^3 + 6a - a = 5a \end{aligned}$$

Q3. Check whether $7+3x$ is a factor of $3x^3+7x$.

Solution:

$$7+3x=0$$

$$\Rightarrow 3x=-7 \text{ only if } 7+3x \text{ divides } 3x^3+7x \text{ leaving no remainder.}$$

$$\Rightarrow x=-7/3$$

\therefore Remainder:

$$\begin{aligned} 3(7/3)^3+7(7/3) &= -343/9+(-49/3) \\ &= -343+(-49)3/9 \\ &= -343-147/9 \\ &= -490/9 \neq 0 \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore 7+3x \text{ is not a factor of } 3x^3+7x$$

Exercise 2.4 Page: 43

Q1. Determine which of the following polynomials has $(x + 1)$ a factor:

(i) x^3+x^2+x+1

Solution:

$$\text{Let } p(x)=x^3+x^2+x+1$$

The zero of $x+1$ is -1 . [$x+1=0$ means $x=-1$]

$$\begin{aligned} p(-1) &= (-1)^3+(-1)^2+(-1)+1 \\ &= -1+1-1+1 \\ &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

∴ By factor theorem, $x+1$ is a factor of x^3+x^2+x+1

(ii) $x^4 + x^3 + x^2 + x + 1$

Solution:

Let $p(x) = x^4 + x^3 + x^2 + x + 1$

The zero of $x+1$ is -1 . . [$x+1=0$ means $x=-1$]

$$p(-1) = (-1)^4 + (-1)^3 + (-1)^2 + (-1) + 1$$

$$= 1 - 1 + 1 - 1 + 1$$

$$= 1 \neq 0$$

∴ By factor theorem, $x+1$ is not a factor of $x^4 + x^3 + x^2 + x + 1$

(iii) $x^4 + 3x^3 + 3x^2 + x + 1$

Solution:

Let $p(x) = x^4 + 3x^3 + 3x^2 + x + 1$

The zero of $x+1$ is -1 .

$$p(-1) = (-1)^4 + 3(-1)^3 + 3(-1)^2 + (-1) + 1$$

$$= 1 - 3 + 3 - 1 + 1$$

$$= 1 \neq 0$$

∴ By factor theorem, $x+1$ is not a factor of $x^4 + 3x^3 + 3x^2 + x + 1$

(iv) $x^3 - x^2 - (2 + \sqrt{2})x + \sqrt{2}$

Solution:

Let $p(x) = x^3 - x^2 - (2 + \sqrt{2})x + \sqrt{2}$

The zero of $x+1$ is -1 .

$$p(-1) = (-1)^3 - (-1)^2 - (2 + \sqrt{2})(-1) + \sqrt{2}$$

$$= -1 - 1 + 2 + \sqrt{2} + \sqrt{2}$$

$$= 2\sqrt{2}$$

∴ By factor theorem, $x+1$ is not a factor of $x^3 - x^2 - (2 + \sqrt{2})x + \sqrt{2}$

Q2. Use the Factor Theorem to determine whether $g(x)$ is a factor of $p(x)$ in each of the following cases:

(i) $p(x) = 2x^3 + x^2 - 2x - 1$, $g(x) = x + 1$

Solution:

$$p(x) = 2x^3 + x^2 - 2x - 1, g(x) = x + 1$$

$$g(x) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow x + 1 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow x = -1$$

∴ Zero of $g(x)$ is -1 .

Now,

$$p(-1) = 2(-1)^3 + (-1)^2 - 2(-1) - 1$$

$$= -2 + 1 + 2 - 1$$

$$= 0$$

∴ By factor theorem, $g(x)$ is a factor of $p(x)$.

(ii) $p(x) = x^3 + 3x^2 + 3x + 1$, $g(x) = x + 2$

Solution:

$$p(x) = x^3 + 3x^2 + 3x + 1, g(x) = x + 2$$

$$g(x) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow x + 2 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow x = -2$$

∴ Zero of $g(x)$ is -2 .

Now,

$$p(-2) = (-2)^3 + 3(-2)^2 + 3(-2) + 1$$

$$= -8 + 12 - 6 + 1$$

$$= -1 \neq 0$$

∴ By factor theorem, $g(x)$ is not a factor of $p(x)$.

(iii) $p(x) = x^3 - 4x^2 + x + 6$, $g(x) = x - 3$

Solution:

$$p(x) = x^3 - 4x^2 + x + 6, g(x) = x - 3$$

$$g(x) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow x - 3 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow x = 3$$

∴ Zero of $g(x)$ is 3 .

Now,

$$p(3) = (3)^3 - 4(3)^2 + (3) + 6$$

$$= 27 - 36 + 3 + 6$$

$$= 0$$

∴ By factor theorem, $g(x)$ is a factor of $p(x)$.

Q3. Find the value of k , if $x - 1$ is a factor of $p(x)$ in each of the following cases:

(i) $p(x) = x^2 + x + k$

Solution:

If $x - 1$ is a factor of $p(x)$, then $p(1) = 0$

By Factor Theorem

$$\Rightarrow (1)^2 + (1) + k = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 1 + 1 + k = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 2 + k = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow k = -2$$

(ii) $p(x) = 2x^2 + kx + \sqrt{2}$

Solution:

If $x - 1$ is a factor of $p(x)$, then $p(1) = 0$

$$\Rightarrow 2(1)^2 + k(1) + \sqrt{2} = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 2+k+\sqrt{2}=0$$

$$\Rightarrow k = -(2+\sqrt{2})$$

$$\text{(iii) } p(x)=kx^2-\sqrt{2}x+1$$

Solution:

If $x-1$ is a factor of $p(x)$, then $p(1)=0$

By Factor Theorem

$$\Rightarrow k(1)^2-\sqrt{2}(1)+1=0$$

$$\Rightarrow k = \sqrt{2}-1$$

$$\text{(iv) } p(x)=kx^2-3x+k$$

Solution:

If $x-1$ is a factor of $p(x)$, then $p(1)=0$

By Factor Theorem

$$\Rightarrow k(1)^2-3(1)+k=0$$

$$\Rightarrow k-3+k=0$$

$$\Rightarrow 2k-3=0$$

$$\Rightarrow k = \frac{3}{2}$$

Q4. Factorize:

$$\text{(i) } 12x^2-7x+1$$

Solution:

Using the splitting the middle term method,

We have to find a number whose sum=-7 and product= $12 \times 1 = 12$

We get -3 and -4 as the numbers $[-3+-4=-7$ and $-3 \times -4=12]$

$$12x^2-7x+1=12x^2-4x-3x+1$$

$$=4x(3x-1)-1(3x-1)$$

$$= (4x-1)(3x-1)$$

$$\text{(ii) } 2x^2+7x+3$$

Solution:

Using the splitting the middle term method,

We have to find a number whose sum=7 and product= $2 \times 3 = 6$

We get 6 and 1 as the numbers $[6+1=7$ and $6 \times 1=6]$

$$2x^2+7x+3=2x^2+6x+1x+3$$

$$=2x(x+3)+1(x+3)$$

$$= (2x+1)(x+3)$$

$$\text{(iii) } 6x^2+5x-6$$

Solution:

Using the splitting the middle term method,

We have to find a number whose sum=5 and product= $6 \times -6 = -36$

We get -4 and 9 as the numbers $[-4+9=5$ and $-4 \times 9=-36]$

$$6x^2+5x-6=6x^2+ 9x - 4x - 6$$

$$=3x (2x + 3) - 2 (2x + 3)$$

$$= (2x + 3) (3x - 2)$$

$$\text{(iv) } 3x^2 - x - 4$$

Solution:

Using the splitting the middle term method,

We have to find a number whose sum=-1 and product=3= -12

We get -4 and 3 as the numbers [-4+3=-1 and -4=-12]

$$3x^2 - x - 4 = 3x^2 - 4x + 3x - 4$$

$$= 3x^2 - 4x + 3x - 4$$

$$= x(3x - 4) + 1(3x - 4)$$

$$= (3x - 4)(x + 1)$$

Q5. Factorize:

$$\text{(i) } x^3 - 2x^2 - x + 2$$

Solution:

$$\text{Let } p(x) = x^3 - 2x^2 - x + 2$$

Factors of 2 are ± 1 and ± 2

By trial method, we find that

$$p(1) = 0$$

So, $(x+1)$ is factor of $p(x)$

Now,

$$p(x) = x^3 - 2x^2 - x + 2$$

$$p(-1) = (-1)^3 - 2(-1)^2 - (-1) + 2$$

$$= -1 - 2 + 1 + 2$$

$$= 0$$

Therefore, $(x+1)$ is the factor of $p(x)$

$$\begin{array}{r}
 x^2 - 3x + 2 \\
 \hline
 x+1 \overline{) x^3 - 2x^2 - x + 2} \\
 \underline{x^3 + x^2} \\
 -3x^2 - x + 2 \\
 \underline{-3x^2 - 3x} \\
 2x + 2 \\
 \underline{2x + 2} \\
 0
 \end{array}$$

Now, Dividend = Divisor \times Quotient + Remainder

$$(x+1)(x^2-3x+2) = (x+1)(x^2-x-2x+2)$$

$$=(x+1)(x(x-1)-2(x-1))$$

$$=(x+1)(x-1)(x-2)$$

$$\text{(ii) } x^3-3x^2-9x-5$$

Solution:

$$\text{Let } p(x) = x^3-3x^2-9x-5$$

Factors of 5 are ± 1 and ± 5

By trial method, we find that

$$p(5) = 0$$

So, $(x-5)$ is factor of $p(x)$

Now,

$$p(x) = x^3-3x^2-9x-5$$

$$p(5) = (5)^3-3(5)^2-9(5)-5$$

$$=125-75-45-5$$

$$=0$$

Therefore, $(x-5)$ is the factor of $p(x)$

$$\begin{array}{r}
 x^2 + 2x + 1 \\
 \hline
 x-5 \overline{) \begin{array}{r} x^3 - 3x^2 - 9x - 5 \\ x^3 - 5x^2 \\ \hline -2x^2 - 9x - 5 \\ 2x^2 - 10x \\ \hline x - 5 \\ x - 5 \\ \hline 0 \end{array}}
 \end{array}$$

Now, Dividend = Divisor \times Quotient + Remainder

$$(x-5)(x^2+2x+1) = (x-5)(x^2+x+x+1)$$

$$= (x-5)(x(x+1)+1(x+1))$$

$$= (x-5)(x+1)(x+1)$$

$$\text{(iii) } x^3+13x^2+32x+20$$

Solution:

$$\text{Let } p(x) = x^3+13x^2+32x+20$$

Factors of 20 are ± 1 , ± 2 , ± 4 , ± 5 , ± 10 and ± 20

By trial method, we find that

$$p(-1) = 0$$

So, $(x+1)$ is factor of $p(x)$

Now,

$$p(x) = x^3 + 13x^2 + 32x + 20$$

$$p(-1) = (-1)^3 + 13(-1)^2 + 32(-1) + 20$$

$$= -1 + 13 - 32 + 20$$

$$= 0$$

Therefore, $(x+1)$ is the factor of $p(x)$

$$\begin{array}{r} x^2 + 12x + 20 \\ x+1 \overline{) x^3 + 13x^2 + 32x + 20} \\ \underline{x^3 + x^2} \\ 12x^2 + 32x + 20 \\ \underline{12x^2 + 12x} \\ 20x + 20 \\ \underline{20x + 20} \\ 0 \end{array}$$

Now, Dividend = Divisor \times Quotient + Remainder

$$(x+1)(x^2+12x+20) = (x+1)(x^2+2x+10x+20)$$

$$= (x+1)x(x+2) + 10(x+2)$$

$$= (x+1)(x+2)(x+10)$$

(iv) $2y^3 + y^2 - 2y - 1$

Solution:

$$\text{Let } p(y) = 2y^3 + y^2 - 2y - 1$$

$$\text{Factors} = 2 \times (-1) = -2 \text{ are } \pm 1 \text{ and } \pm 2$$

By trial method, we find that

$$p(1) = 0$$

So, $(y-1)$ is factor of $p(y)$

Now,

$$p(y) = 2y^3 + y^2 - 2y - 1$$

$$p(1) = 2(1)^3 + (1)^2 - 2(1) - 1$$

$$= 2 + 1 - 2$$

$$= 0$$

Therefore, $(y-1)$ is the factor of $p(y)$

$$\begin{array}{r}
 2y^2 + 3y + 1 \\
 \hline
 y-1 \overline{) 2y^3 + y^2 - 2y - 1} \\
 \underline{2y^3 - 2y^2} \\
 3y^2 - 2y - 1 \\
 \underline{3y^2 - 3y} \\
 y - 1 \\
 \underline{y - 1} \\
 0
 \end{array}$$

Now, Dividend = Divisor \times Quotient + Remainder

$$\begin{aligned}
 (y-1)(2y^2+3y+1) &= (y-1)(2y^2+2y+y+1) \\
 &= (y-1)(2y(y+1)+1(y+1)) \\
 &= (y-1)(2y+1)(y+1)
 \end{aligned}$$

Exercise 2.5 Page: 48

Q1. Use suitable identities to find the following products:

(i) $(x + 4)(x + 10)$

Solution:

Using the identity, $(x + a)(x + b) = x^2 + (a + b)x + ab$

[Here, $a=4$ and $b=10$]

We get,

$$\begin{aligned}
 (x+4)(x+10) &= x^2 + (4+10)x + (4 \times 10) \\
 &= x^2 + 14x + 40
 \end{aligned}$$

(ii) $(x + 8)(x - 10)$

Solution:

Using the identity, $(x + a)(x + b) = x^2 + (a + b)x + ab$

[Here, $a=8$ and $b=-10$]

We get,

$$\begin{aligned}
 (x+8)(x-10) &= x^2 + (8+(-10))x + (8 \times (-10)) \\
 &= x^2 + (8-10)x - 80 \\
 &= x^2 - 2x - 80
 \end{aligned}$$

(iii) $(3x + 4)(3x - 5)$

Solution:

Using the identity, $(x + a)(x + b) = x^2 + (a + b)x + ab$

[Here, $x=3x$, $a=4$ and $b=-5$]

We get,

$$(3x+4)(3x-5) = (3x)^2 + 4 + (-5)3x + 4 \times (-5)$$

$$=9x^2+3x(4-5)-20$$

$$=9x^2-3x-20$$

$$\text{(iv) } (y^2+3/2)(y^2-3/2)$$

Solution:

Using the identity, $(x + y)(x - y) = x^2 - y^2$

[Here, $x=y^2$ and $y=3/2$]

We get,

$$(y^2+3/2)(y^2-3/2) = (y^2)^2-(3/2)^2$$

$$=y^4-(9/4)$$

Q2. Evaluate the following products without multiplying directly:

$$\text{(i) } 103 \times 107$$

Solution:

$$103 \times 107 = (100+3) \times (100+7)$$

Using identity, $[(x+a)(x+b)=x^2+(a+b)x+ab]$

Here, $x=100$

$$a=3$$

$$b=7$$

$$\text{We get, } 103 \times 107 = (100+3) \times (100+7)$$

$$= (100)^2 + (3+7)100 + (3 \times 7)$$

$$= 10000 + 1000 + 21$$

$$= 11021$$

$$\text{(ii) } 95 \times 96$$

Solution:

$$95 \times 96 = (100-5) \times (100-4)$$

Using identity, $[(x-a)(x-b)=x^2+(a+b)x+ab]$

Here, $x=100$

$$a=-5$$

$$b=-4$$

$$\text{We get, } 95 \times 96 = (100-5) \times (100-4)$$

$$= (100)^2 + 100(-5+(-4)) + (-5 \times -4)$$

$$= 10000 - 900 + 20$$

$$= 9120$$

$$\text{(iii) } 104 \times 96$$

Solution:

$$104 \times 96 = (100+4) \times (100-4)$$

Using identity, $[(a+b)(a-b)= a^2-b^2]$

Here, $a=100$

$$b=4$$

$$\text{We get, } 104 \times 96 = (100+4) \times (100-4)$$

$$=(100)^2-(4)^2$$

$$=10000-16$$

$$=9984$$

Q3. Factorize the following using appropriate identities:

(i) $9x^2+6xy+y^2$

Solution:

$$9x^2+6xy+y^2=(3x)^2+(2 \times 3x \times y)+y^2$$

Using identity, $x^2 + 2xy + y^2 = (x + y)^2$

Here, $x=3x$

$y=y$

$$9x^2+6xy+y^2=(3x)^2+(2 \times 3x \times y)+y^2$$

$$=(3x+y)^2$$

$$=(3x+y)(3x+y)$$

(ii) $4y^2-4y+1$

Solution:

$$4y^2-4y+1=(2y)^2-(2 \times 2y \times 1)+1^2$$

Using identity, $x^2 - 2xy + y^2 = (x - y)^2$

Here, $x=2y$

$y=1$

$$4y^2-4y+1=(2y)^2-(2 \times 2y \times 1)+1^2$$

$$=(2y-1)^2$$

$$=(2y-1)(2y-1)$$

(iii) $x^2-y^{2/100}$

Solution:

$$x^2-y^{2/100}=x^2-(y/10)^2$$

Using identity, $x^2 - y^2 = (x - y)(x + y)$

Here,

$x=x$

$y=y/10$

$$x^2-y^{2/100}=x^2-(y/10)^2$$

$$=(x-y/10)(x+y/10)$$

Q4. Expand each of the following, using suitable identities:

(i) $(x+2y+4z)^2$

(ii) $(2x-y+z)^2$

(iii) $(-2x+3y+2z)^2$

(iv) $(3a - 7b - c)^2$

(v) $(-2x + 5y - 3z)^2$

(vi) $(a-b+1)^2$

Solutions:

(i) $(x+2y+4z)^2$

Solution:

Using identity, $(x + y + z)^2 = x^2 + y^2 + z^2 + 2xy + 2yz + 2zx$

Here, $x=x$

$$y=2y$$

$$z=4z$$

$$\begin{aligned}(x+2y+4z)^2 &= x^2 + (2y)^2 + (4z)^2 + (2 \times x \times 2y) + (2 \times 2y \times 4z) + (2 \times 4z \times x) \\ &= x^2 + 4y^2 + 16z^2 + 4xy + 16yz + 8xz\end{aligned}$$

(ii) $(2x - y + z)^2$

Solution:

Using identity, $(x + y + z)^2 = x^2 + y^2 + z^2 + 2xy + 2yz + 2zx$

Here, $x=2x$

$$y=-y$$

$$z=z$$

$$\begin{aligned}(2x-y+z)^2 &= (2x)^2 + (-y)^2 + z^2 + (2 \times 2x \times -y) + (2 \times -y \times z) + (2 \times z \times 2x) \\ &= 4x^2 + y^2 + z^2 - 4xy - 2yz + 4xz\end{aligned}$$

(iii) $(-2x + 3y + 2z)^2$

Solution:

Using identity, $(x + y + z)^2 = x^2 + y^2 + z^2 + 2xy + 2yz + 2zx$

Here, $x = -2x$

$$y=3y$$

$$z=2z$$

$$\begin{aligned}(-2x+3y+2z)^2 &= (-2x)^2 + (3y)^2 + (2z)^2 + (2 \times -2x \times 3y) + (2 \times 3y \times 2z) + (2 \times 2z \times -2x) \\ &= 4x^2 + 9y^2 + 4z^2 - 12xy + 12yz - 8xz\end{aligned}$$

(iv) $(3a - 7b - c)^2$

Solution:

Using identity, $(x + y + z)^2 = x^2 + y^2 + z^2 + 2xy + 2yz + 2zx$

Here, $x = 3a$

$$y = -7b$$

$$z = -c$$

$$\begin{aligned}(3a - 7b - c)^2 &= (3a)^2 + (-7b)^2 + (-c)^2 + (2 \times 3a \times -7b) + (2 \times -7b \times -c) + (2 \times -c \times 3a) \\ &= 9a^2 + 49b^2 + c^2 - 42ab + 14bc - 6ca\end{aligned}$$

(v) $(-2x + 5y - 3z)^2$

Solution:

Using identity, $(x + y + z)^2 = x^2 + y^2 + z^2 + 2xy + 2yz + 2zx$

Here, $x = -2x$

$$y = 5y$$

$$z = -3z$$

$$(-2x+5y-3z)^2 = (-2x)^2 + (5y)^2 + (-3z)^2 + (2 \times -2x \times 5y) + (2 \times 5y \times -3z) + (2 \times -3z \times -2x)$$

$$=4x^2 + 25y^2 + 9z^2 - 20xy - 30yz + 12zx$$

(vi) $(\frac{1}{4}a - \frac{1}{2}b + 1)^2$

Solution:

Using identity, $(x + y + z)^2 = x^2 + y^2 + z^2 + 2xy + 2yz + 2zx$

Here, $x = \frac{1}{4}a$

$$y = -\frac{1}{2}b$$

$$z = 1$$

$$(\frac{1}{4}a - \frac{1}{2}b + 1)^2 = (\frac{1}{4}a)^2 + (-\frac{1}{2}b)^2 + (1)^2 + (2 \times \frac{1}{4}a \times -\frac{1}{2}b) + (2 \times -\frac{1}{2}b \times 1) + (2 \times \frac{1}{4}a \times 1)$$

$$= \frac{1}{16}a^2 + \frac{1}{4}b^2 + 1^2 - \frac{2}{8}ab - \frac{2}{2}b + \frac{2}{4}a$$

$$= \frac{1}{16}a^2 + \frac{1}{4}b^2 + 1 - \frac{1}{4}ab - b + \frac{1}{2}a$$

Q5. Factorize:

(i) $4x^2 + 9y^2 + 16z^2 + 12xy - 24yz - 16xz$

(ii) $2x^2 + y^2 + 8z^2 - 2xy + 4yz - 8xz$

Solutions:

(i) $4x^2 + 9y^2 + 16z^2 + 12xy - 24yz - 16xz$

Solution:

Using identity, $(x + y + z)^2 = x^2 + y^2 + z^2 + 2xy + 2yz + 2zx$

We can say that, $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 + 2xy + 2yz + 2zx = (x + y + z)^2$

$$4x^2 + 9y^2 + 16z^2 + 12xy - 24yz -$$

$$16xz = (2x)^2 + (3y)^2 + (-4z)^2 + (2 \times 2x \times 3y) + (2 \times 3y \times -4z) + (2 \times -4z \times 2x)$$

$$= (2x + 3y - 4z)^2$$

$$= (2x + 3y - 4z)(2x + 3y - 4z)$$

(ii) $2x^2 + y^2 + 8z^2 - 2\sqrt{2}xy + 4\sqrt{2}yz - 8xz$

Solution:

Using identity, $(x + y + z)^2 = x^2 + y^2 + z^2 + 2xy + 2yz + 2zx$

We can say that, $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 + 2xy + 2yz + 2zx = (x + y + z)^2$

$$2x^2 + y^2 + 8z^2 - 2\sqrt{2}xy + 4\sqrt{2}yz - 8xz = (-$$

$$\sqrt{2}x)^2 + (y)^2 + (2\sqrt{2}z)^2 + (2 \times -\sqrt{2}x \times y) + (2 \times y \times 2\sqrt{2}z) + (2 \times 2\sqrt{2}z \times -\sqrt{2}x)$$

$$= (-\sqrt{2}x + y + 2\sqrt{2}z)^2$$

$$= (-\sqrt{2}x + y + 2\sqrt{2}z)(-\sqrt{2}x + y + 2\sqrt{2}z)$$

Q6. Write the following cubes in expanded form:

(i) $(2x+1)^3$

(ii) $(2a-3b)^3$

(iii) $(x+1)^3$

(iv) $(x-y)^3$

Solutions:

(i) $(2x+1)^3$

Solution:

Using identity, $(x + y)^3 = x^3 + y^3 + 3xy(x + y)$

$$(2x+1)^3 = (2x)^3 + 1^3 + (3 \times 2x \times 1)(2x+1)$$

$$=8x^3+1+6x(2x+1)$$

$$=8x^3+12x^2+6x+1$$

$$\text{(ii) } (2a-3b)^3$$

Solution:

$$\text{Using identity, } (x - y)^3 = x^3 - y^3 - 3xy(x - y)$$

$$(2a-3b)^3=(2a)^3-(3b)^3-(3 \times 2a \times 3b)(2a-3b)$$

$$=8a^3-27b^3-18ab(2a-3b)$$

$$=8a^3-27b^3-36a^2b+54ab^2$$

$$\text{(iii) } (3/2x+1)^3$$

Solution:

$$\text{Using identity, } (x + y)^3 = x^3 + y^3 + 3xy(x + y)$$

$$(3/2x+1)^3=(3/2x)^3+1^3+(3 \times 3/2x \times 1)(3/2x+1)$$

$$=27/8x^3+1+9/2x(3/2x+1)$$

$$=27/8x^3+1+27/4x^2+9/2x$$

$$=27/8x^3+27/4x^2+9/2x+1$$

$$\text{(iv) } (x-2/3y)^3$$

Solution:

$$\text{Using identity, } (x - y)^3 = x^3 - y^3 - 3xy(x - y)$$

$$(x-2/3y)^3=(x)^3-(2/3y)^3-(3 \times x \times 2/3y)(x-2/3y)$$

$$=(x)^3-8/27y^3-2xy(x-2/3y)$$

$$=(x)^3-8/27y^3-2x^2y+4/3xy^2$$

Q7. Evaluate the following using suitable identities:

$$\text{(i) } (99)^3$$

$$\text{(ii) } (102)^3$$

$$\text{(iii) } (998)^3$$

Solutions:

$$\text{(i) } (99)^3$$

Solution:

We can write 99 as 100-1

$$\text{Using identity, } (x - y)^3 = x^3 - y^3 - 3xy(x - y)$$

$$(99)^3 = (100-1)^3$$

$$=(100)^3-1^3-(3 \times 100 \times 1)(100-1)$$

$$= 1000000 - 1 - 300(100 - 1)$$

$$= 1000000 - 1 - 30000 + 300$$

$$= 970299$$

$$\text{(ii) } (102)^3$$

Solution:

We can write 102 as 100+2

$$\text{Using identity, } (x + y)^3 = x^3 + y^3 + 3xy(x + y)$$

$$\begin{aligned}
(100+2)^3 &= (100)^3 + 2^3 + (3 \times 100 \times 2)(100+2) \\
&= 1000000 + 8 + 600(100 + 2) \\
&= 1000000 + 8 + 60000 + 1200 \\
&= 1061208
\end{aligned}$$

(iii) (998)³

Solution:

We can write 99 as $1000-2$

Using identity, $(x - y)^3 = x^3 - y^3 - 3xy(x - y)$

$$\begin{aligned}
(998)^3 &= (1000-2)^3 \\
&= (1000)^3 - 2^3 - (3 \times 1000 \times 2)(1000-2) \\
&= 1000000000 - 8 - 6000(1000 - 2) \\
&= 1000000000 - 8 - 6000000 + 12000 \\
&= 994011992
\end{aligned}$$

Q8. Factorise each of the following:

(i) $8a^3+b^3+12a^2b+6ab^2$

(ii) $8a^3-b^3-12a^2b+6ab^2$

(iii) $27 - 125a^3 - 135a + 225a^2$

(iv) $64a^3-27b^3-144a^2b+108ab^2$

(v) $27p^3 - 1/216 - (9/2)p^2 + (1/4)p$

Solutions:

(i) $8a^3+b^3+12a^2b+6ab^2$

Solution:

The expression, $8a^3+b^3+12a^2b+6ab^2$ can be written as $(2a)^3+b^3+3(2a)^2b+3(2a)(b)^2$

$$8a^3+b^3+12a^2b+6ab^2 = (2a)^3+b^3+3(2a)^2b+3(2a)(b)^2$$

$$= (2a+b)^3$$

$$= (2a+b)(2a+b)(2a+b)$$

Here, the identity, $(x + y)^3 = x^3 + y^3 + 3xy(x + y)$ is used.

(ii) $8a^3-b^3-12a^2b+6ab^2$

Solution:

The expression, $8a^3-b^3-12a^2b+6ab^2$ can be written as $(2a)^3-b^3-3(2a)^2b+3(2a)(b)^2$

$$8a^3-b^3-12a^2b+6ab^2 = (2a)^3-b^3-3(2a)^2b+3(2a)(b)^2$$

$$= (2a-b)^3$$

$$= (2a-b)(2a-b)(2a-b)$$

Here, the identity, $(x - y)^3 = x^3 - y^3 - 3xy(x - y)$ is used.

(iii) $27 - 125a^3 - 135a + 225a^2$

Solution:

The expression, $27 - 125a^3 - 135a + 225a^2$ can be written as $3^3-(5a)^3-3(3)^2(5a)+3(3)(5a)^2$

$$27-125a^3-135a+225a^2 = 3^3-(5a)^3-3(3)^2(5a)+3(3)(5a)^2$$

$$=(3-5a)^3$$

$$=(3-5a)(3-5a)(3-5a)$$

Here, the identity, $(x - y)^3 = x^3 - y^3 - 3xy(x - y)$ is used.

(iv) $64a^3-27b^3-144a^2b+108ab^2$

Solution:

The expression, $64a^3-27b^3-144a^2b+108ab^2$ can be written as $(4a)^3-(3b)^3-3(4a)^2(3b)+3(4a)(3b)^2$

$$64a^3-27b^3-144a^2b+108ab^2 = (4a)^3-(3b)^3-3(4a)^2(3b)+3(4a)(3b)^2$$

$$=(4a-3b)^3$$

$$=(4a-3b)(4a-3b)(4a-3b)$$

Here, the identity, $(x - y)^3 = x^3 - y^3 - 3xy(x - y)$ is used.

(v) $27p^3 - 1/216 - 9/2p^2 + 1/4p$

Solution:

The expression, $27p^3 - 1/216 - 9/2p^2 + 1/4p$ can be written as $(3p)^3-(1/6)^3-3(3p)^2(1/6)+3(3p)(1/6)^2$

$$27p^3 - 1/216 - 9/2p^2 + 1/4p = (3p)^3-(1/6)^3-3(3p)^2(1/6)+3(3p)(1/6)^2$$

$$= (3p-(1/6))^3$$

$$= (3p-(1/6))(3p-(1/6))(3p-(1/6))$$

Q9. Verify:

(i) $x^3+y^3=(x+y)(x^2-xy+y^2)$

(ii) $x^3-y^3=(x-y)(x^2+xy+y^2)$

Solutions:

(i) $x^3+y^3=(x+y)(x^2-xy+y^2)$

We know that, $(x+y)^3 = x^3+y^3+3xy(x+y)$

$$\Rightarrow x^3+y^3=(x+y)^3-3xy(x+y)$$

$$\Rightarrow x^3+y^3=(x+y)[(x+y)^2-3xy]$$

Taking $(x+y)$ common $\Rightarrow x^3+y^3=(x+y)[(x^2+y^2+2xy)-3xy]$

$$\Rightarrow x^3+y^3=(x+y)(x^2+y^2-xy)$$

(ii) $x^3-y^3=(x-y)(x^2+xy+y^2)$

We know that, $(x-y)^3 = x^3-y^3-3xy(x-y)$

$$\Rightarrow x^3-y^3=(x-y)^3+3xy(x-y)$$

$$\Rightarrow x^3-y^3=(x-y)[(x-y)^2+3xy]$$

Taking $(x-y)$ common $\Rightarrow x^3-y^3=(x-y)[(x^2+y^2-2xy)+3xy]$

$$\Rightarrow x^3-y^3=(x-y)(x^2+y^2+xy)$$

Q10. Factorize each of the following:

(i) $27y^3+125z^3$

(ii) $64m^3-343n^3$

Solutions:

(i) $27y^3+125z^3$

The expression, $27y^3+125z^3$ can be written as $(3y)^3+(5z)^3$

$$27y^3+125z^3=(3y)^3+(5z)^3$$

We know that, $x^3+y^3=(x+y)(x^2-xy+y^2)$

$$27y^3+125z^3=(3y)^3+(5z)^3$$

$$=(3y+5z)[(3y)^2-(3y)(5z)+(5z)^2]$$

$$=(3y+5z)(9y^2-15yz+25z^2)$$

(ii) $64m^3-343n^3$

The expression, $64m^3-343n^3$ can be written as $(4m)^3-(7n)^3$

$$64m^3-343n^3=(4m)^3-(7n)^3$$

We know that, $x^3-y^3=(x-y)(x^2+xy+y^2)$

$$64m^3-343n^3=(4m)^3-(7n)^3$$

$$=(4m-7n)[(4m)^2+(4m)(7n)+(7n)^2]$$

$$=(4m-7n)(16m^2+28mn+49n^2)$$

Q11. Factorise : $27x^3+y^3+z^3-9xyz$

Solution:

The expression $27x^3+y^3+z^3-9xyz$ can be written as $(3x)^3+y^3+z^3-3(3x)(y)(z)$

$$27x^3+y^3+z^3-9xyz=(3x)^3+y^3+z^3-3(3x)(y)(z)$$

We know that, $x^3+y^3+z^3-3xyz=(x+y+z)(x^2+y^2+z^2-xy-yz-zx)$

$$27x^3+y^3+z^3-9xyz=(3x)^3+y^3+z^3-3(3x)(y)(z)$$

$$=(3x+y+z)(3x)^2+y^2+z^2-3xy-yz-3xz$$

$$=(3x+y+z)(9x^2+y^2+z^2-3xy-yz-3xz)$$

Q12. Verify that:

$$x^3+y^3+z^3-3xyz=(x+y+z)[(x-y)^2+(y-z)^2+(z-x)^2]$$

Solution:

We know that,

$$x^3+y^3+z^3-3xyz=(x+y+z)(x^2+y^2+z^2-xy-yz-xz)$$

$$\Rightarrow x^3+y^3+z^3-3xyz=x(x+y+z)[2(x^2+y^2+z^2-xy-yz-xz)]$$

$$=(x+y+z)(2x^2+2y^2+2z^2-2xy-2yz-2xz)$$

$$=(x+y+z)[(x^2+y^2-2xy)+(y^2+z^2-2yz)+(x^2+z^2-2xz)]$$

$$=(x+y+z)[(x-y)^2+(y-z)^2+(z-x)^2]$$

Q13. If $x + y + z = 0$, show that $x^3+y^3+z^3=3xyz$.

Solution:

We know that,

$$x^3+y^3+z^3-3xyz=(x+y+z)(x^2+y^2+z^2-xy-yz-xz)$$

Now, according to the question, let $(x+y+z)=0$,

$$\text{then, } x^3+y^3+z^3=3xyz=(0)(x^2+y^2+z^2-xy-yz-xz)$$

$$\Rightarrow x^3+y^3+z^3-3xyz=0$$

$$\Rightarrow x^3+y^3+z^3=3xyz$$

Hence Proved

Q14. Without actually calculating the cubes, find the value of each of the following:

(i) $(-12)^3+(7)^3+(5)^3$

(ii) $(28)^3+(-15)^3+(-13)^3$

(i) $(-12)^3+(7)^3+(5)^3$

Solution:

$$(-12)^3+(7)^3+(5)^3$$

$$\text{Let } a = -12$$

$$b = 7$$

$$c = 5$$

We know that if $x + y + z = 0$, then $x^3+y^3+z^3=3xyz$.

$$\text{Here, } -12+7+5=0$$

$$(-12)^3+(7)^3+(5)^3 = 3xyz$$

$$=$$

$$=$$

(ii) $(28)^3+(-15)^3+(-13)^3$

Solution:

$$(28)^3+(-15)^3+(-13)^3$$

$$\text{Let } a = 28$$

$$b = -15$$

$$c = -13$$

We know that if $x + y + z = 0$, then $x^3+y^3+z^3=3xyz$.

$$\text{Here, } x + y + z = 28 - 15 - 13 = 0$$

$$(28)^3+(-15)^3+(-13)^3 = 3xyz$$

$$= 0+3(28)(-15)(-13)$$

$$=16380$$

Q15. Give possible expressions for the length and breadth of each of the following rectangles, in which their areas are given:

(i) Area : $25a^2-35a+12$

(ii) Area : $35y^2+13y-12$

Solution:

(i) Area : $25a^2-35a+12$

Using the splitting the middle term method,

We have to find a number whose sum = -35 and product = $25 \times 12 = 300$

We get -15 and -20 as the numbers $[-15 + (-20) = -35 \text{ and } -15 \times (-20) = 300]$

$$25a^2-35a+12 = 25a^2-15a-20a+12$$

$$=5a(5a-3)-4(5a-3)$$

$$=(5a-4)(5a-3)$$

Possible expression for length = $5a - 4$

Possible expression for breadth = $5a - 3$

(ii) Area : $35y^2+13y-12$

Using the splitting the middle term method,

We have to find a number whose sum = 13 and product = $35 \times 12 = 420$

We get -15 and 28 as the numbers [$-15+28=13$ and $-15 \times 28=420$]

$$35y^2+13y-12 = 35y^2-15y+28y-12$$

$$= 5y(7y-3)+4(7y-3)$$

$$= (5y+4)(7y-3)$$

Possible expression for length = $(5y + 4)$

Possible expression for breadth = $(7y - 3)$

Q16. What are the possible expressions for the dimensions of the cuboids whose volumes are given below?

(i) Volume : $3x^2-12x$

(ii) Volume : $12ky^2+8ky-20k$

Solution:

(i) Volume : $3x^2-12x$

$3x^2-12x$ can be written as $3x(x - 4)$ by taking $3x$ out of both the terms.

Possible expression for length = 3

Possible expression for breadth = x

Possible expression for height = $(x - 4)$

(ii) Volume : $12ky^2+8ky-20k$

$12ky^2+8ky-20k$ can be written as $4k(3y^2+2y-5)$ by taking $4k$ out of both the terms.

$$12ky^2+8ky-20k = 4k(3y^2+2y-5)$$

[Here, $3y^2+2y-5$ can be written as $3y^2+5y-3y-5$ using splitting the middle term method.]

$$= 4k(3y^2+5y-3y-5)$$

$$= 4k[y(3y+5)-1(3y+5)]$$

$$= 4k(3y+5)(y-1)$$

Possible expression for length = $4k$

Possible expression for breadth = $(3y + 5)$

Possible expression for height = $(y - 1)$

**Access Answers of Maths NCERT
class 9 Chapter 2 – Polynomials**

Class 9 Maths Chapter 2 Exercise 2.1

Q1. Which of the following expressions are polynomials in one variable and which are not? State reasons for your answer.

(i) $4x^2 - 3x + 7$

Solution:

The equation $4x^2 - 3x + 7$ can be written as $4x^2 - 3x^1 + 7x^0$

Since x is the only variable in the given equation and the powers of x (i.e., 2, 1 and 0) are whole numbers, we can say that the expression $4x^2 - 3x + 7$ is a polynomial in one variable.

(ii) $y^2 + \sqrt{2}$

Solution:

The equation $y^2 +$ can be written as $y^2 + y^0$

Since y is the only variable in the given equation and the powers of y (i.e., 2 and 0) are whole numbers, we can say that the expression $y^2 +$ is a polynomial in one variable.

(iii) $3\sqrt{t} + t\sqrt{2}$

Solution:

The equation $3 + t$ can be written as $3t^{1/2} + \sqrt{2}t$

Though, t is the only variable in the given equation, the powers of t (i.e.,) is not a whole number. Hence, we can say that the expression $3 + t$ is **not** a polynomial in one variable.

(iv) $y + 2/y$

Solution:

The equation $y +$ can be written as $y + 2y^{-1}$

Though, y is the only variable in the given equation, the powers of y (i.e., -1) is not a whole number. Hence, we can say that the expression $y +$ is **not** a polynomial in one variable.

(v) $x^{10} + y^3 + t^{50}$

Solution:

Here, in the equation $x^{10} + y^3 + t^{50}$

Though, the powers, 10, 3, 50, are whole numbers, there are 3 variables used in the expression

$x^{10} + y^3 + t^{50}$. Hence, it is **not** a polynomial in one variable.

Q2. Write the coefficients of x^2 in each of the following:

(i) $2 + x^2 + x$

Solution:

The equation $2 + x^2 + x$ can be written as $2 + (1)x^2 + x$

We know that, coefficient is the number which multiplies the variable.

Here, the number that multiplies the variable x^2 is 1

, the coefficients of x^2 in $2 + x^2 + x$ is 1.

(ii) $2 - x^2 + x^3$

Solution:

The equation $2 - x^2 + x^3$ can be written as $2 + (-1)x^2 + x^3$

We know that, coefficient is the number (along with its sign, i.e., $-$ or $+$) which multiplies the variable.

Here, the number that multiplies the variable x^2 is -1

, the coefficients of x^2 in $2 - x^2 + x^3$ is -1 .

(iii) $\frac{\pi}{2}x^2 + x$

Solution:

The equation $\frac{\pi}{2}x^2 + x$ can be written as $(\frac{\pi}{2})x^2 + x$

We know that, coefficient is the number (along with its sign, i.e., $-$ or $+$) which multiplies the variable.

Here, the number that multiplies the variable x^2 is

, the coefficients of x^2 in $\frac{\pi}{2}x^2 + x$ is $\frac{\pi}{2}$.

(iv) $\sqrt{2}x - 1$

Solution:

The equation $\sqrt{2}x - 1$ can be written as $0x^2 + \sqrt{2}x - 1$
[Since $0x^2$ is 0]

We know that, coefficient is the number (along with its sign, i.e., – or +) which multiplies the variable.

Here, the number that multiplies the variable x^2 is 0, the coefficients of x^2 in $\sqrt{2x-1}$ is 0.

Q3. Give one example each of a binomial of degree 35, and of a monomial of degree 100.

Solution:

Binomial of degree 35: A polynomial having two terms and the highest degree 35 is called a binomial of degree 35

Eg., $3x^{35}+5$

Monomial of degree 100: A polynomial having one term and the highest degree 100 is called a monomial of degree 100

Eg., $4x^{100}$

Q4. Write the degree of each of the following polynomials:

(i) $5x^3 + 4x^2 + 7x$

Solution:

The highest power of the variable in a polynomial is the degree of the polynomial.

Here, $5x^3 + 4x^2 + 7x = 5x^3 + 4x^2 + 7x^1$

The powers of the variable x are: 3, 2, 1

, the degree of $5x^3 + 4x^2 + 7x$ is 3 as 3 is the highest power of x in the equation.

(ii) $4 - y^2$

Solution:

The highest power of the variable in a polynomial is the degree of the polynomial.

Here, in $4 - y^2$,

The power of the variable y is: 2

, the degree of $4 - y^2$ is 2 as 2 is the highest power of y in the equation.

(iii) $5t - \sqrt{7}$

Solution:

The highest power of the variable in a polynomial is the degree of the polynomial.

Here, in $5t - \sqrt{7}$,

The power of the variable y is: 1

, the degree of $5t - \sqrt{7}$ is 1 as 1 is the highest power of y in the equation.

(iv) 3

Solution:

The highest power of the variable in a polynomial is the degree of the polynomial.

Here, $3 = 3x^0$

The power of the variable here is: 0

, the degree of 3 is 0.

Q5. Classify the following as linear, quadratic and cubic polynomials:

Solution:

We know that,

Linear polynomial: A polynomial of degree one is called a linear polynomial.

Quadratic polynomial: A polynomial of degree two is called a quadratic polynomial.

Cubic polynomial: A polynomial of degree three is called a cubic polynomial.

(i) $x^2 + x$

Solution:

The highest power of $x^2 + x$ is 2

, the degree is 2

Hence, $x^2 + x$ is a quadratic polynomial

(ii) $x - x^3$

Solution:

The highest power of $x - x^3$ is 3

, the degree is 3

Hence, $x - x^3$ is a cubic polynomial

(iii) $y + y^2 + 4$

Solution:

The highest power of $y + y^2 + 4$ is 2

, the degree is 2

Hence, $y + y^2 + 4$ is a quadratic polynomial

(iv) $1 + x$

Solution:

The highest power of $1 + x$ is 1

, the degree is 1

Hence, $1 + x$ is a linear polynomial

(v) $3t$

Solution:

The highest power of $3t$ is 1

, the degree is 1

Hence, $3t$ is a linear polynomial

(vi) r^2

Solution:

The highest power of r^2 is 2

, the degree is 2

Hence, r^2 is a quadratic polynomial

(vii) $7x^3$

Solution:

The highest power of $7x^3$ is 3

, the degree is 3

Hence, $7x^3$ is a cubic polynomial

Exercise 2.2 Page: 34

Q1. Find the value of the polynomial

$$f(x) = 5x - 4x^2 + 3$$

(i) $x = 0$

(ii) $x = -1$

(iii) $x = 2$

Solution:

Let $f(x) = 5x - 4x^2 + 3$

(i) When $x = 0$

$$\begin{aligned} f(0) &= 5(0) - 4(0)^2 + 3 \\ &= 3 \end{aligned}$$

(ii) When $x = -1$

$$\begin{aligned} f(x) &= 5x - 4x^2 + 3 \\ f(-1) &= 5(-1) - 4(-1)^2 + 3 \\ &= -5 - 4 + 3 \\ &= -6 \end{aligned}$$

(iii) When $x = 2$

$$\begin{aligned} f(x) &= 5x - 4x^2 + 3 \\ f(2) &= 5(2) - 4(2)^2 + 3 \\ &= 10 - 16 + 3 \\ &= -3 \end{aligned}$$

Q2. Find $p(0)$, $p(1)$ and $p(2)$ for each of the following polynomials:

(i) $p(y) = y^2 - y + 1$

Solution:

$$p(y)=y^2-y+1$$

$$\therefore p(0)=(0)^2-(0)+1=1$$

$$p(1)=(1)^2-(1)+1=1$$

$$p(2)=(2)^2-(2)+1=3$$

$$\textbf{(ii) } p(t)=2+t+2t^2-t^3$$

Solution:

$$p(t)=2+t+2t^2-t^3$$

$$\therefore p(0)=2+0+2(0)^2-(0)^3=2$$

$$p(1)=2+1+2(1)^2-(1)^3=2+1+2-1=4$$

$$p(2)=2+2+2(2)^2-(2)^3=2+2+8-8=4$$

$$\textbf{(iii) } p(x)=x^3$$

Solution:

$$p(x)=x^3$$

$$\therefore p(0)=(0)^3=0$$

$$p(1)=(1)^3=1$$

$$p(2)=(2)^3=8$$

$$\textbf{(iv) } p(x)=(x-1)(x+1)$$

Solution:

$$p(x)=(x-1)(x+1)$$

$$\therefore p(0)=(0-1)(0+1)=(-1)(1)=-1$$

$$p(1)=(1-1)(1+1)=0(2)=0$$

$$p(2)=(2-1)(2+1)=1(3)=3$$

Q3. Verify whether the following are zeroes of the polynomial, indicated against them.

(i) $p(x)=3x+1$, $x=-1/3$

Solution:

For, $x=-1/3$, $p(x)=3x+1$

$$\therefore p(-1/3)=3(-1/3)+1=-1+1=0$$

$\therefore -1/3$ is a zero of $p(x)$.

(ii) $p(x)=5x-\pi$, $x=4/5$

Solution:

For, $x=4/5$ $p(x)=5x-\pi$

$$\therefore p(4/5)=5(4/5)-\pi=4-\pi$$

$\therefore 4/5$ is not a zero of $p(x)$.

(iii) $p(x)=x^2-1$, $x=1, -1$

Solution:

For, $x=1, -1$;

$$p(x)=x^2-1$$

$$\therefore p(1)=1^2-1=1-1=0$$

$$p(-1)=(-1)^2-1=1-1=0$$

$\therefore 1, -1$ are zeros of $p(x)$.

(iv) $p(x)=(x+1)(x-2)$, $x=-1, 2$

Solution:

For, $x=-1, 2$;

$$p(x)=(x+1)(x-2)$$

$$\therefore p(-1) = (-1+1)(-1-2)$$

$$= (0)(-3) = 0$$

$$p(2) = (2+1)(2-2) = (3)(0) = 0$$

$\therefore -1, 2$ are zeros of $p(x)$.

(v) $p(x) = x^2, x = 0$

Solution:

For, $x = 0$ $p(x) = x^2$

$$p(0) = 0^2 = 0$$

$\therefore 0$ is a zero of $p(x)$.

(vi) $p(x) = lx + m, x = -m/t$

Solution:

For, $x = -m/t$; $p(x) = lx + m$

$$\therefore p(-m/t) = l(-m/t) + m = -m + m = 0$$

$\therefore -m/t$ is a zero of $p(x)$.

(vii) $p(x) = 3x^2 - 1, x = -1/\sqrt{3}, 2/\sqrt{3}$,

Solution:

For, $x = -1/\sqrt{3}, 2/\sqrt{3}$; $p(x) = 3x^2 - 1$

$$\therefore p(-1/\sqrt{3}) = 3(-1/\sqrt{3})^2 - 1 = 3(1/3) - 1 = 1 - 1 = 0$$

$$\therefore p(2/\sqrt{3}) = 3(2/\sqrt{3})^2 - 1 = 3(4/3) - 1 = 4 - 1 = 3 \neq 0$$

$\therefore -1/\sqrt{3}$ is a zero of $p(x)$ but $2/\sqrt{3}$ is not a zero of $p(x)$.

(viii) $p(x) = 2x + 1, x = 1/2$

Solution:

For, $x=1/2$ $p(x)=2x+1$

$$\therefore p(1/2)=2(1/2)+1=1+1=2 \neq 0$$

$\therefore 1/2$ is not a zero of $p(x)$.

Q4. Find the zero of the polynomial in each of the following cases:

(i) $p(x) = x + 5$

Solution:

$$p(x)=x+5$$

$$\Rightarrow x+5=0$$

$$\Rightarrow x=-5$$

$\therefore -5$ is a zero polynomial of the polynomial $p(x)$.

(ii) $p(x) = x - 5$

Solution:

$$p(x)=x-5$$

$$\Rightarrow x-5=0$$

$$\Rightarrow x=5$$

$\therefore 5$ is a zero polynomial of the polynomial $p(x)$.

(iii) $p(x) = 2x + 5$

Solution:

$$p(x)=2x+5$$

$$\Rightarrow 2x+5=0$$

$$\Rightarrow 2x=-5$$

$$\Rightarrow x=-5/2$$

$\therefore x = -5/2$ is a zero polynomial of the polynomial $p(x)$.

(iv) $p(x) = 3x - 2$

Solution:

$$p(x) = 3x - 2$$

$$\Rightarrow 3x - 2 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 3x = 2$$

$$\Rightarrow x = 2/3$$

$\therefore x = 2/3$ is a zero polynomial of the polynomial $p(x)$.

(v) $p(x) = 3x$

Solution:

$$p(x) = 3x$$

$$\Rightarrow 3x = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow x = 0$$

$\therefore 0$ is a zero polynomial of the polynomial $p(x)$.

(vi) $p(x) = ax, a \neq 0$

Solution:

$$p(x) = ax$$

$$\Rightarrow ax = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow x = 0$$

$\therefore x = 0$ is a zero polynomial of the polynomial $p(x)$.

(vii) $p(x) = cx + d, c \neq 0, c, d$ are real numbers.

Solution:

$$p(x) = cx + d$$

$$\Rightarrow cx + d = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow x = -d/c$$

$\therefore x = -d/c$ is a zero polynomial of the polynomial $p(x)$.

Class 9 Maths Chapter 2 Exercise 2.3

Page: 40

Q1. Find the remainder when $x^3 + 3x^2 + 3x + 1$ is divided by

(i) $x + 1$

Solution:

$$x + 1 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow x = -1$$

\therefore Remainder:

$$p(-1) = (-1)^3 + 3(-1)^2 + 3(-1) + 1$$

$$= -1 + 3 - 3 + 1$$

$$= 0$$

(ii) $x - 1/2$

Solution:

$$x - 1/2 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow x = 1/2$$

\therefore Remainder:

$$p(1/2) = (1/2)^3 + 3(1/2)^2 + 3() + 1$$

$$=1/8+3/4+3/2+1$$

$$=27/8$$

(iii) x

Solution:

$$x=0$$

∴Remainder:

$$p(0)=(0)^3+3(0)^2+3(0)+1$$

$$=1$$

(iv) x+π

Solution:

$$x+\pi=0$$

$$\Rightarrow x=-\pi$$

∴Remainder:

$$p(0)=(-\pi)^3+3(-\pi)^2+3(-\pi)+1$$

$$=-\pi^3+3\pi^2-3\pi+1$$

(v) 5+2x

Solution:

$$5+2x=0$$

$$\Rightarrow 2x=-5$$

$$\Rightarrow x=-5/2$$

∴Remainder:

$$(-5/2)^3+3(-5/2)^2+3(-5/2)+1=-125/8+75/4-15/2+1$$

$$=-27/8$$

Q2. Find the remainder when $x^3 - ax^2 + 6x - a$ is divided by $x - a$.

Solution:

$$\text{Let } p(x) = x^3 - ax^2 + 6x - a$$

$$x - a = 0$$

$$\therefore x = a$$

Remainder:

$$p(a) = (a)^3 - a(a^2) + 6(a) - a$$

$$= a^3 - a^3 + 6a - a = 5a$$

Q3. Check whether $7 + 3x$ is a factor of $3x^3 + 7x$.

Solution:

$$7 + 3x = 0$$

$\Rightarrow 3x = -7$ only if $7 + 3x$ divides $3x^3 + 7x$ leaving no remainder.

$$\Rightarrow x = -7/3$$

\therefore Remainder:

$$3(7/3)^3 + 7(7/3) = -343/9 + (-49/3)$$

$$= -343 + (-49)3/9$$

$$= -343 - 147/9$$

$$= -490/9 \neq 0$$

$\therefore 7 + 3x$ is not a factor of $3x^3 + 7x$

Exercise 2.4 Page: 43

Q1. Determine which of the following polynomials has $(x + 1)$ a factor:

(i) $x^3 + x^2 + x + 1$

Solution:

Let $p(x) = x^3 + x^2 + x + 1$

The zero of $x+1$ is -1 . [$x+1=0$ means $x=-1$]

$$p(-1) = (-1)^3 + (-1)^2 + (-1) + 1$$

$$= -1 + 1 - 1 + 1$$

$$= 0$$

∴ By factor theorem, $x+1$ is a factor of $x^3 + x^2 + x + 1$

(ii) $x^4 + x^3 + x^2 + x + 1$

Solution:

Let $p(x) = x^4 + x^3 + x^2 + x + 1$

The zero of $x+1$ is -1 . . [$x+1=0$ means $x=-1$]

$$p(-1) = (-1)^4 + (-1)^3 + (-1)^2 + (-1) + 1$$

$$= 1 - 1 + 1 - 1 + 1$$

$$= 1 \neq 0$$

∴ By factor theorem, $x+1$ is not a factor of $x^4 + x^3 + x^2 + x + 1$

(iii) $x^4 + 3x^3 + 3x^2 + x + 1$

Solution:

Let $p(x) = x^4 + 3x^3 + 3x^2 + x + 1$

The zero of $x+1$ is -1 .

$$\begin{aligned}
 p(-1) &= (-1)^4 + 3(-1)^3 + 3(-1)^2 + (-1) + 1 \\
 &= 1 - 3 + 3 - 1 + 1 \\
 &= 1 \neq 0
 \end{aligned}$$

∴ By factor theorem, $x+1$ is not a factor of $x^4 + 3x^3 + 3x^2 + x + 1$

(iv) $x^3 - x^2 - (2 + \sqrt{2})x + \sqrt{2}$

Solution:

Let $p(x) = x^3 - x^2 - (2 + \sqrt{2})x + \sqrt{2}$

The zero of $x+1$ is -1 .

$$\begin{aligned}
 p(-1) &= (-1)^3 - (-1)^2 - (2 + \sqrt{2})(-1) + \sqrt{2} \\
 &= -1 - 1 + 2 + \sqrt{2} + \sqrt{2} \\
 &= 2\sqrt{2}
 \end{aligned}$$

∴ By factor theorem, $x+1$ is not a factor of $x^3 - x^2 - (2 + \sqrt{2})x + \sqrt{2}$

Q2. Use the Factor Theorem to determine whether $g(x)$ is a factor of $p(x)$ in each of the following cases:

(i) $p(x) = 2x^3 + x^2 - 2x - 1$, $g(x) = x + 1$

Solution:

$p(x) = 2x^3 + x^2 - 2x - 1$, $g(x) = x + 1$

$g(x) = 0$

$\Rightarrow x + 1 = 0$

$\Rightarrow x = -1$

∴ Zero of $g(x)$ is -1 .

Now,

$$p(-1)=2(-1)^3+(-1)^2-2(-1)-1$$

$$=-2+1+2-1$$

$$=0$$

∴ By factor theorem, $g(x)$ is a factor of $p(x)$.

(ii) $p(x)=x^3+3x^2+3x+1$, $g(x) = x + 2$

Solution:

$$p(x)=x^3+3x^2+3x+1, g(x) = x + 2$$

$$g(x)=0$$

$$\Rightarrow x+2=0$$

$$\Rightarrow x=-2$$

∴ Zero of $g(x)$ is -2 .

Now,

$$p(-2)=(-2)^3+3(-2)^2+3(-2)+1$$

$$=-8+12-6+1$$

$$=-1 \neq 0$$

∴ By factor theorem, $g(x)$ is not a factor of $p(x)$.

(iii) $p(x)=x^3-4x^2+x+6$, $g(x) = x - 3$

Solution:

$$p(x)=x^3-4x^2+x+6, g(x) = x - 3$$

$$g(x)=0$$

$$\Rightarrow x-3=0$$

$$\Rightarrow x=3$$

∴ Zero of $g(x)$ is 3.

Now,

$$\begin{aligned}p(3) &= (3)^3 - 4(3)^2 + (3) + 6 \\&= 27 - 36 + 3 + 6 \\&= 0\end{aligned}$$

∴ By factor theorem, $g(x)$ is a factor of $p(x)$.

Q3. Find the value of k , if $x - 1$ is a factor of $p(x)$ in each of the following cases:

(i) $p(x) = x^2 + x + k$

Solution:

If $x-1$ is a factor of $p(x)$, then $p(1)=0$

By Factor Theorem

$$\Rightarrow (1)^2 + (1) + k = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 1 + 1 + k = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 2 + k = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow k = -2$$

(ii) $p(x) = 2x^2 + kx + \sqrt{2}$

Solution:

If $x-1$ is a factor of $p(x)$, then $p(1)=0$

$$\Rightarrow 2(1)^2 + k(1) + \sqrt{2} = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 2 + k + \sqrt{2} = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow k = -(2 + \sqrt{2})$$

(iii) $p(x) = kx^2 - \sqrt{2}x + 1$

Solution:

If $x-1$ is a factor of $p(x)$, then $p(1)=0$

By Factor Theorem

$$\Rightarrow k(1)^2 - \sqrt{2}(1) + 1 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow k = \sqrt{2} - 1$$

(iv) $p(x) = kx^2 - 3x + k$

Solution:

If $x-1$ is a factor of $p(x)$, then $p(1)=0$

By Factor Theorem

$$\Rightarrow k(1)^2 - 3(1) + k = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow k - 3 + k = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 2k - 3 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow k = \frac{3}{2}$$

Q4. Factorize:

(i) $12x^2 - 7x + 1$

Solution:

Using the splitting the middle term method,

We have to find a number whose sum = -7 and product = 112 = 12

We get -3 and -4 as the numbers $[-3 + -4 = -7$ and $-3 \cdot -4 = 12]$

$$12x^2 - 7x + 1 = 12x^2 - 4x - 3x + 1$$

$$= 4x(3x - 1) - 1(3x - 1)$$

$$= (4x-1)(3x-1)$$

(ii) $2x^2+7x+3$

Solution:

Using the splitting the middle term method,

We have to find a number whose sum=7 and product=2=6

We get 6 and 1 as the numbers [6+1=7 and 6=6]

$$2x^2+7x+3 = 2x^2+6x+1x+3$$

$$= 2x(x+3)+1(x+3)$$

$$= (2x+1)(x+3)$$

(iii) $6x^2+5x-6$

Solution:

Using the splitting the middle term method,

We have to find a number whose sum=5 and product=6= -36

We get -4 and 9 as the numbers [-4+9=5 and -4=-36]

$$6x^2+5x-6=6x^2+ 9x - 4x - 6$$

$$= 3x(2x + 3) - 2(2x + 3)$$

$$= (2x + 3)(3x - 2)$$

(iv) $3x^2 - x - 4$

Solution:

Using the splitting the middle term method,

We have to find a number whose sum=-1 and product=3= -12

We get -4 and 3 as the numbers [-4+3=-1 and -4=-12]

$$3x^2 - x - 4 = 3x^2 - x - 4$$

$$= 3x^2 - 4x + 3x - 4$$

$$= x(3x - 4) + 1(3x - 4)$$

$$= (3x - 4)(x + 1)$$

Q5. Factorize:

(i) $x^3 - 2x^2 - x + 2$

Solution:

$$\text{Let } p(x) = x^3 - 2x^2 - x + 2$$

Factors of 2 are ± 1 and ± 2

By trial method, we find that

$$p(1) = 0$$

So, $(x+1)$ is factor of $p(x)$

Now,

$$p(x) = x^3 - 2x^2 - x + 2$$

$$p(-1) = (-1)^3 - 2(-1)^2 - (-1) + 2$$

$$= -1 - 2 + 1 + 2$$

$$= 0$$

Therefore, $(x+1)$ is the factor of $p(x)$

$$\begin{array}{r}
 x^2 - 3x + 2 \\
 \hline
 x+1 \overline{) x^3 - 2x^2 - x + 2} \\
 \underline{x^3 + x^2} \\
 -3x^2 - x + 2 \\
 \underline{-3x^2 - 3x} \\
 2x + 2 \\
 \underline{2x + 2} \\
 0
 \end{array}$$

Now, Dividend = Divisor \times Quotient + Remainder

$$(x+1)(x^2-3x+2) = (x+1)(x^2-x-2x+2)$$

$$= (x+1)(x(x-1)-2(x-1))$$

$$= (x+1)(x-1)(x-2)$$

(ii) x^3-3x^2-9x-5

Solution:

$$\text{Let } p(x) = x^3-3x^2-9x-5$$

Factors of 5 are ± 1 and ± 5

By trial method, we find that

$$p(5) = 0$$

So, $(x-5)$ is factor of $p(x)$

Now,

$$p(x) = x^3-3x^2-9x-5$$

$$p(5) = (5)^3-3(5)^2-9(5)-5$$

$$= 125-75-45-5$$

$$= 0$$

Therefore, $(x-5)$ is the factor of $p(x)$

$$\begin{array}{r}
 x^2 + 2x + 1 \\
 \hline
 x-5 \overline{) \begin{array}{r} x^3 - 3x^2 - 9x - 5 \\ x^3 - 5x^2 \\ \hline 2x^2 - 9x - 5 \\ 2x^2 - 10x \\ \hline x - 5 \\ x - 5 \\ \hline 0 \end{array} }
 \end{array}$$

Now, Dividend = Divisor \times Quotient + Remainder

$$(x-5)(x^2+2x+1) = (x-5)(x^2+x+x+1)$$

$$= (x-5)(x(x+1)+1(x+1))$$

$$= (x-5)(x+1)(x+1)$$

(iii) $x^3+13x^2+32x+20$

Solution:

$$\text{Let } p(x) = x^3+13x^2+32x+20$$

Factors of 20 are $\pm 1, \pm 2, \pm 4, \pm 5, \pm 10$ and ± 20

By trial method, we find that

$$p(-1) = 0$$

So, $(x+1)$ is factor of $p(x)$

Now,

$$p(x) = x^3+13x^2+32x+20$$

$$p(-1) = (-1)^3+13(-1)^2+32(-1)+20$$

$$= -1 + 13 - 32 + 20$$

$$= 0$$

Therefore, $(x+1)$ is the factor of $p(x)$

$$\begin{array}{r}
 x^2 + 12x + 20 \\
 \hline
 x+1 \overline{) x^3 + 13x^2 + 32x + 20} \\
 \underline{x^3 + x^2} \\
 12x^2 + 32x + 20 \\
 \underline{12x^2 + 12x} \\
 20x + 20 \\
 \underline{20x + 20} \\
 0
 \end{array}$$

Now, Dividend = Divisor \times Quotient + Remainder

$$(x+1)(x^2+12x+20) = (x+1)(x^2+2x+10x+20)$$

$$= (x+1)x(x+2) + 10(x+2)$$

$$= (x+1)(x+2)(x+10)$$

(iv) $2y^3 + y^2 - 2y - 1$

Solution:

$$\text{Let } p(y) = 2y^3 + y^2 - 2y - 1$$

$$\text{Factors} = 2 \times (-1) = -2 \text{ are } \pm 1 \text{ and } \pm 2$$

By trial method, we find that

$$p(1) = 0$$

So, $(y-1)$ is factor of $p(y)$

Now,

$$p(y) = 2y^3 + y^2 - 2y - 1$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 p(1) &= 2(1)^3 + (1)^2 - 2(1) - 1 \\
 &= 2 + 1 - 2 \\
 &= 0
 \end{aligned}$$

Therefore, $(y-1)$ is the factor of $p(y)$

$$\begin{array}{r}
 2y^2 + 3y + 1 \\
 \hline
 y-1 \overline{) 2y^3 + y^2 - 2y - 1} \\
 \underline{2y^3 - 2y^2} \\
 3y^2 - 2y - 1 \\
 \underline{3y^2 - 3y} \\
 y - 1 \\
 \underline{y - 1} \\
 0
 \end{array}$$

Now, Dividend = Divisor \times Quotient + Remainder

$$\begin{aligned}
 (y-1)(2y^2+3y+1) &= (y-1)(2y^2+2y+y+1) \\
 &= (y-1)(2y(y+1)+1(y+1)) \\
 &= (y-1)(2y+1)(y+1)
 \end{aligned}$$

Exercise 2.5 Page: 48

Q1. Use suitable identities to find the following products:

(i) $(x + 4)(x + 10)$

Solution:

Using the identity, $(x + a)(x + b) = x^2 + (a + b)x + ab$

[Here, $a=4$ and $b=10$]

We get,

$$\begin{aligned}(x+4)(x+10) &= x^2 + (4+10)x + (4 \times 10) \\ &= x^2 + 14x + 40\end{aligned}$$

(ii) $(x + 8)(x - 10)$

Solution:

Using the identity, $(x + a)(x + b) = x^2 + (a + b)x + ab$

[Here, $a=8$ and $b= -10$]

We get,

$$\begin{aligned}(x+8)(x-10) &= x^2 + (8+(-10))x + (8 \times (-10)) \\ &= x^2 + (8-10)x - 80 \\ &= x^2 - 2x - 80\end{aligned}$$

(iii) $(3x + 4)(3x - 5)$

Solution:

Using the identity, $(x + a)(x + b) = x^2 + (a + b)x + ab$

[Here, $x=3x$, $a=4$ and $b= -5$]

We get,

$$\begin{aligned}(3x+4)(3x-5) &= (3x)^2 + 4 + (-5)3x + 4 \times (-5) \\ &= 9x^2 + 3x(4-5) - 20 \\ &= 9x^2 - 3x - 20\end{aligned}$$

(iv) $(y^2 + 3/2)(y^2 - 3/2)$

Solution:

Using the identity, $(x + y)(x - y) = x^2 - y^2$

[Here, $x=y^2$ and $y=3/2$]

We get,

$$(y^2+3/2)(y^2-3/2) = (y^2)^2-(3/2)^2$$
$$=y^4-(9/4)$$

Q2. Evaluate the following products without multiplying directly:

(i) 103×107

Solution:

$$103 \times 107 = (100+3) \times (100+7)$$

Using identity, $[(x+a)(x+b)=x^2+(a+b)x+ab]$

Here, $x=100$

$$a=3$$

$$b=7$$

$$\text{We get, } 103 \times 107 = (100+3) \times (100+7)$$

$$= (100)^2 + (3+7)100 + (3 \times 7)$$

$$= 10000 + 1000 + 21$$

$$= 11021$$

(ii) 95×96

Solution:

$$95 \times 96 = (100-5) \times (100-4)$$

Using identity, $[(x-a)(x-b)=x^2+(a+b)x+ab]$

Here, $x=100$

$$a=-5$$

$$b=-4$$

$$\text{We get, } 95 \times 96 = (100-5) \times (100-4)$$

$$= (100)^2 + 100(-5 + (-4)) + (-5 \times -4)$$

$$= 10000 - 900 + 20$$

$$= 9120$$

(iii) 104×96

Solution:

$$104 \times 96 = (100+4) \times (100-4)$$

$$\text{Using identity, } [(a+b)(a-b) = a^2 - b^2]$$

$$\text{Here, } a=100$$

$$b=4$$

$$\text{We get, } 104 \times 96 = (100+4) \times (100-4)$$

$$= (100)^2 - (4)^2$$

$$= 10000 - 16$$

$$= 9984$$

Q3. Factorize the following using appropriate identities:

(i) $9x^2 + 6xy + y^2$

Solution:

$$9x^2 + 6xy + y^2 = (3x)^2 + (2 \times 3x \times y) + y^2$$

$$\text{Using identity, } x^2 + 2xy + y^2 = (x + y)^2$$

$$\text{Here, } x=3x$$

$$y=y$$

$$9x^2+6xy+y^2=(3x)^2+(2\times 3x\times y)+y^2$$

$$=(3x+y)^2$$

$$=(3x+y)(3x+y)$$

(ii) $4y^2-4y+1$

Solution:

$$4y^2-4y+1=(2y)^2-(2\times 2y\times 1)+1^2$$

Using identity, $x^2 - 2xy + y^2 = (x - y)^2$

Here, $x=2y$

$$y=1$$

$$4y^2-4y+1=(2y)^2-(2\times 2y\times 1)+1^2$$

$$=(2y-1)^2$$

$$=(2y-1)(2y-1)$$

(iii) $x^2-y^2/100$

Solution:

$$x^2-y^2/100 = x^2-(y/10)^2$$

Using identity, $x^2 - y^2 = (x - y) (x + y)$

Here,

$$x=x$$

$$y=y/10$$

$$x^2 - y^2/100 = x^2-(y/10)^2$$

$$=(x-y/10)(x+y/10)$$

Q4. Expand each of the following, using suitable identities:

(i) $(x+2y+4z)^2$

(ii) $(2x-y+z)^2$

(iii) $(-2x+3y+2z)^2$

(iv) $(3a - 7b - c)^2$

(v) $(-2x + 5y - 3z)^2$

(vi) $(a-b+1)^2$

Solutions:

(i) $(x+2y+4z)^2$

Solution:

Using identity, $(x + y + z)^2 = x^2 + y^2 + z^2 + 2xy + 2yz + 2zx$

Here, $x=x$

$$y=2y$$

$$z=4z$$

$$(x+2y+4z)^2 = x^2 + (2y)^2 + (4z)^2 + (2 \times x \times 2y) + (2 \times 2y \times 4z) + (2 \times 4z \times x)$$

$$= x^2 + 4y^2 + 16z^2 + 4xy + 16yz + 8xz$$

(ii) $(2x-y+z)^2$

Solution:

Using identity, $(x + y + z)^2 = x^2 + y^2 + z^2 + 2xy + 2yz + 2zx$

Here, $x=2x$

$$y=-y$$

$$z=z$$

$$(2x-y+z)^2=(2x)^2+(-y)^2+z^2+(2\times 2x\times -y)+(2\times -y\times z)+(2\times z\times 2x)$$

$$=4x^2+y^2+z^2-4xy-2yz+4xz$$

$$\text{(iii) } (-2x+3y+2z)^2$$

Solution:

Using identity, $(x + y + z)^2 = x^2 + y^2 + z^2 + 2xy + 2yz + 2zx$

Here, $x = -2x$

$$y = 3y$$

$$z = 2z$$

$$(-2x+3y+2z)^2=(-2x)^2+(3y)^2+(2z)^2+(2\times -2x\times 3y)+(2\times 3y\times 2z)+(2\times 2z\times -2x)$$

$$=4x^2+9y^2+4z^2-12xy+12yz-8xz$$

$$\text{(iv) } (3a - 7b - c)^2$$

Solution:

Using identity, $(x + y + z)^2 = x^2 + y^2 + z^2 + 2xy + 2yz + 2zx$

Here, $x = 3a$

$$y = -7b$$

$$z = -c$$

$$(3a - 7b - c)^2=(3a)^2+(-7b)^2+(-c)^2+(2\times 3a \times -7b)+(2\times -7b \times -c)+(2\times -c \times 3a)$$

$$=9a^2 + 49b^2 + c^2 - 42ab + 14bc - 6ca$$

$$\text{(v) } (-2x + 5y - 3z)^2$$

Solution:

Using identity, $(x + y + z)^2 = x^2 + y^2 + z^2 + 2xy + 2yz + 2zx$

Here, $x = -2x$

$y = 5y$

$z = -3z$

$$\begin{aligned}(-2x+5y-3z)^2 &= (-2x)^2 + (5y)^2 + (-3z)^2 + (2 \times -2x \times 5y) + (2 \times 5y \times -3z) + (2 \times -3z \times -2x) \\&= 4x^2 + 25y^2 + 9z^2 - 20xy - 30yz + 12zx\end{aligned}$$

(vi) $(\frac{1}{4}a - \frac{1}{2}b + 1)^2$

Solution:

Using identity, $(x + y + z)^2 = x^2 + y^2 + z^2 + 2xy + 2yz + 2zx$

Here, $x = \frac{1}{4}a$

$y = -\frac{1}{2}b$

$z = 1$

$$\begin{aligned}(\frac{1}{4}a - \frac{1}{2}b + 1)^2 &= (\frac{1}{4}a)^2 + (-\frac{1}{2}b)^2 + (1)^2 + (2 \times \frac{1}{4}a \times -\frac{1}{2}b) + (2 \times -\frac{1}{2}b \times 1) + (2 \times 1 \times \frac{1}{4}a) \\&= \frac{1}{16}a^2 + \frac{1}{4}b^2 + 1^2 - \frac{2}{8}ab - \frac{2}{2}b + \frac{2}{4}a \\&= \frac{1}{16}a^2 + \frac{1}{4}b^2 + 1 - \frac{1}{4}ab - b + \frac{1}{2}a\end{aligned}$$

Q5. Factorize:

(i) $4x^2 + 9y^2 + 16z^2 + 12xy - 24yz - 16xz$

(ii) $2x^2 + y^2 + 8z^2 - 2xy + 4yz - 8xz$

Solutions:

(i) $4x^2+9y^2+16z^2+12xy-24yz-16xz$

Solution:

Using identity, $(x + y + z)^2 = x^2 + y^2 + z^2 + 2xy + 2yz + 2zx$

We can say that, $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 + 2xy + 2yz + 2zx = (x + y + z)^2$

$$4x^2+9y^2+16z^2+12xy-24yz-16xz = (2x)^2 + (3y)^2 + (-4z)^2 + (2 \times 2x \times 3y) + (2 \times 3y \times -4z) + (2 \times -4z \times 2x)$$

$$= (2x+3y-4z)^2$$

$$= (2x+3y-4z)(2x+3y-4z)$$

(ii) $2x^2+y^2+8z^2-2\sqrt{2}xy+4\sqrt{2}yz-8xz$

Solution:

Using identity, $(x + y + z)^2 = x^2 + y^2 + z^2 + 2xy + 2yz + 2zx$

We can say that, $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 + 2xy + 2yz + 2zx = (x + y + z)^2$

$$2x^2+y^2+8z^2-2\sqrt{2}xy+4\sqrt{2}yz-8xz = (-\sqrt{2}x)^2 + (y)^2 + (2\sqrt{2}z)^2 + (2 \times -\sqrt{2}x \times y) + (2 \times y \times 2\sqrt{2}z) + (2 \times 2\sqrt{2}z \times -\sqrt{2}x)$$

$$= (-\sqrt{2}x+y+2\sqrt{2}z)^2$$

$$= (-\sqrt{2}x+y+2\sqrt{2}z)(-\sqrt{2}x+y+2\sqrt{2}z)$$

Q6. Write the following cubes in expanded form:

(i) $(2x+1)^3$

(ii) $(2a-3b)^3$

(iii) $(x+1)^3$

(iv) $(x-y)^3$

Solutions:

(i) $(2x+1)^3$

Solution:

Using identity, $(x + y)^3 = x^3 + y^3 + 3xy (x + y)$

$$(2x+1)^3=(2x)^3+1^3+(3\times 2x\times 1)(2x+1)$$

$$=8x^3+1+6x(2x+1)$$

$$=8x^3+12x^2+6x+1$$

(ii) $(2a-3b)^3$

Solution:

Using identity, $(x - y)^3 = x^3 - y^3 - 3xy(x - y)$

$$(2a-3b)^3=(2a)^3-(3b)^3-(3\times 2a\times 3b)(2a-3b)$$

$$=8a^3-27b^3-18ab(2a-3b)$$

$$=8a^3-27b^3-36a^2b+54ab^2$$

(iii) $(\frac{3}{2}x+1)^3$

Solution:

Using identity, $(x + y)^3 = x^3 + y^3 + 3xy (x + y)$

$$(\frac{3}{2}x+1)^3=(\frac{3}{2}x)^3+1^3+(3\times \frac{3}{2}x\times 1)(\frac{3}{2}x+1)$$

$$=\frac{27}{8}x^3+1+\frac{9}{2}x(\frac{3}{2}x+1)$$

$$=\frac{27}{8}x^3+1+\frac{27}{4}x^2+\frac{9}{2}x$$

$$=\frac{27}{8}x^3+\frac{27}{4}x^2+\frac{9}{2}x+1$$

(iv) $(x - \frac{2}{3}y)^3$

Solution:

Using identity, $(x - y)^3 = x^3 - y^3 - 3xy(x - y)$

$$(x - \frac{2}{3}y)^3 = (x)^3 - (\frac{2}{3}y)^3 - (3 \times x \times \frac{2}{3}y)(x - \frac{2}{3}y)$$

$$= (x)^3 - \frac{8}{27}y^3 - 2xy(x - \frac{2}{3}y)$$

$$= (x)^3 - \frac{8}{27}y^3 - 2x^2y + \frac{4}{3}xy^2$$

Q7. Evaluate the following using suitable identities:

(i) $(99)^3$

(ii) $(102)^3$

(iii) $(998)^3$

Solutions:

(i) $(99)^3$

Solution:

We can write 99 as $100 - 1$

Using identity, $(x - y)^3 = x^3 - y^3 - 3xy(x - y)$

$$(99)^3 = (100 - 1)^3$$

$$= (100)^3 - 1^3 - (3 \times 100 \times 1)(100 - 1)$$

$$= 1000000 - 1 - 300(100 - 1)$$

$$= 1000000 - 1 - 30000 + 300$$

$$= 970299$$

(ii) $(102)^3$

Solution:

We can write 102 as $100 + 2$

Using identity, $(x + y)^3 = x^3 + y^3 + 3xy(x + y)$

$$(100+2)^3=(100)^3+2^3+(3\times100\times2)(100+2)$$

$$= 1000000 + 8 + 600(100 + 2)$$

$$= 1000000 + 8 + 60000 + 1200$$

$$= 1061208$$

(iii) $(998)^3$

Solution:

We can write 99 as $1000-2$

Using identity, $(x - y)^3 = x^3 - y^3 - 3xy(x - y)$

$$(998)^3=(1000-2)^3$$

$$=(1000)^3-2^3-(3\times1000\times2)(1000-2)$$

$$= 1000000000 - 8 - 6000(1000 - 2)$$

$$= 1000000000 - 8 - 6000000 + 12000$$

$$= 994011992$$

Q8. Factorise each of the following:

(i) $8a^3+b^3+12a^2b+6ab^2$

(ii) $8a^3-b^3-12a^2b+6ab^2$

(iii) $27 - 125a^3 - 135a + 225a^2$

(iv) $64a^3-27b^3-144a^2b+108ab^2$

(v) $27p^3 - 1/216 - (9/2)p^2 + (1/4)p$

Solutions:

(i) $8a^3+b^3+12a^2b+6ab^2$

Solution:

The expression, $8a^3+b^3+12a^2b+6ab^2$ can be written as $(2a)^3+b^3+3(2a)^2b+3(2a)(b)^2$

$$8a^3+b^3+12a^2b+6ab^2=(2a)^3+b^3+3(2a)^2b+3(2a)(b)^2$$
$$=(2a+b)^3$$

$$=(2a+b)(2a+b)(2a+b)$$

Here, the identity, $(x + y)^3 = x^3 + y^3 + 3xy(x + y)$ is used.

(ii) $8a^3-b^3-12a^2b+6ab^2$

Solution:

The expression, $8a^3-b^3-12a^2b+6ab^2$ can be written as $(2a)^3-b^3-3(2a)^2b+3(2a)(b)^2$

$$8a^3-b^3-12a^2b+6ab^2=(2a)^3-b^3-3(2a)^2b+3(2a)(b)^2$$
$$=(2a-b)^3$$

$$=(2a-b)(2a-b)(2a-b)$$

Here, the identity, $(x - y)^3 = x^3 - y^3 - 3xy(x - y)$ is used.

(iii) $27 - 125a^3 - 135a + 225a^2$

Solution:

The expression, $27 - 125a^3 - 135a + 225a^2$ can be written as $3^3-(5a)^3-3(3)^2(5a)+3(3)(5a)^2$

$$27-125a^3-135a+225a^2 = 3^3-(5a)^3-$$
$$3(3)^2(5a)+3(3)(5a)^2$$

$$=(3-5a)^3$$

$$=(3-5a)(3-5a)(3-5a)$$

Here, the identity, $(x - y)^3 = x^3 - y^3 - 3xy(x - y)$ is used.

$$\text{(iv) } 64a^3 - 27b^3 - 144a^2b + 108ab^2$$

Solution:

The expression, $64a^3 - 27b^3 - 144a^2b + 108ab^2$ can be written as $(4a)^3 - (3b)^3 - 3(4a)^2(3b) + 3(4a)(3b)^2$

$$64a^3 - 27b^3 - 144a^2b + 108ab^2 = (4a)^3 - (3b)^3 - 3(4a)^2(3b) + 3(4a)(3b)^2$$

$$=(4a-3b)^3$$

$$=(4a-3b)(4a-3b)(4a-3b)$$

Here, the identity, $(x - y)^3 = x^3 - y^3 - 3xy(x - y)$ is used.

$$\text{(v) } 27p^3 - \frac{1}{216} - \frac{9}{2}p^2 + \frac{1}{4}p$$

Solution:

The expression, $27p^3 - \frac{1}{216} - \frac{9}{2}p^2 + \frac{1}{4}p$ can be written as $(3p)^3 - (\frac{1}{6})^3 - 3(3p)^2(\frac{1}{6}) + 3(3p)(\frac{1}{6})^2$

$$27p^3 - \frac{1}{216} - \frac{9}{2}p^2 + \frac{1}{4}p = (3p)^3 - (\frac{1}{6})^3 - 3(3p)^2(\frac{1}{6}) + 3(3p)(\frac{1}{6})^2$$

$$= (3p - \frac{1}{6})^3$$

$$= (3p - \frac{1}{6})(3p - \frac{1}{6})(3p - \frac{1}{6})$$

Q9. Verify:

(i) $x^3+y^3=(x+y)(x^2-xy+y^2)$

(ii) $x^3-y^3=(x-y)(x^2+xy+y^2)$

Solutions:

(i) $x^3+y^3=(x+y)(x^2-xy+y^2)$

We know that, $(x+y)^3 = x^3+y^3+3xy(x+y)$

$$\Rightarrow x^3+y^3 = (x+y)^3 - 3xy(x+y)$$

$$\Rightarrow x^3+y^3 = (x+y)[(x+y)^2 - 3xy]$$

Taking $(x+y)$ common $\Rightarrow x^3+y^3 = (x+y)[(x^2+y^2+2xy) - 3xy]$

$$\Rightarrow x^3+y^3 = (x+y)(x^2+y^2-xy)$$

(ii) $x^3-y^3=(x-y)(x^2+xy+y^2)$

We know that, $(x-y)^3 = x^3-y^3-3xy(x-y)$

$$\Rightarrow x^3-y^3 = (x-y)^3 + 3xy(x-y)$$

$$\Rightarrow x^3-y^3 = (x-y)[(x-y)^2 + 3xy]$$

Taking $(x-y)$ common $\Rightarrow x^3-y^3 = (x-y)[(x^2+y^2-2xy) + 3xy]$

$$\Rightarrow x^3-y^3 = (x-y)(x^2+y^2+xy)$$

Q10. Factorize each of the following:

(i) $27y^3+125z^3$

(ii) $64m^3-343n^3$

Solutions:

(i) $27y^3+125z^3$

The expression, $27y^3+125z^3$ can be written as $(3y)^3+(5z)^3$

$$27y^3+125z^3=(3y)^3+(5z)^3$$

We know that, $x^3+y^3=(x+y)(x^2-xy+y^2)$

$$27y^3+125z^3=(3y)^3+(5z)^3$$

$$=(3y+5z)[(3y)^2-(3y)(5z)+(5z)^2]$$

$$=(3y+5z)(9y^2-15yz+25z^2)$$

(ii) $64m^3-343n^3$

The expression, $64m^3-343n^3$ can be written as $(4m)^3-(7n)^3$

$$64m^3-343n^3=(4m)^3-(7n)^3$$

We know that, $x^3-y^3=(x-y)(x^2+xy+y^2)$

$$64m^3-343n^3=(4m)^3-(7n)^3$$

$$=(4m-7n)[(4m)^2+(4m)(7n)+(7n)^2]$$

$$=(4m-7n)(16m^2+28mn+49n^2)$$

Q11. Factorise : $27x^3+y^3+z^3-9xyz$

Solution:

The expression $27x^3+y^3+z^3-9xyz$ can be written as $(3x)^3+y^3+z^3-3(3x)(y)(z)$

$$27x^3+y^3+z^3-9xyz=(3x)^3+y^3+z^3-3(3x)(y)(z)$$

We know that, $x^3 + y^3 + z^3 - 3xyz = (x + y + z)(x^2 + y^2 + z^2 - xy - yz - zx)$

$$27x^3+y^3+z^3-9xyz=(3x)^3+y^3+z^3-3(3x)(y)(z)$$

$$=(3x+y+z)(3x)^2+y^2+z^2-3xy-yz-3xz$$

$$=(3x+y+z)(9x^2+y^2+z^2-3xy-yz-3xz)$$

Q12. Verify that:

$$x^3+y^3+z^3-3xyz=(x+y+z)[(x-y)^2+(y-z)^2+(z-x)^2]$$

Solution:

We know that,

$$x^3+y^3+z^3-3xyz=(x+y+z)(x^2+y^2+z^2-xy-yz-xz)$$

$$\Rightarrow x^3+y^3+z^3-3xyz = x(x+y+z)[2(x^2+y^2+z^2-xy-yz-xz)]$$

$$= (x+y+z)(2x^2+2y^2+2z^2-2xy-2yz-2xz)$$

$$= (x+y+z)[(x^2+y^2-2xy)+(y^2+z^2-2yz)+(x^2+z^2-2xz)]$$

$$= (x+y+z)[(x-y)^2+(y-z)^2+(z-x)^2]$$

Q13. If $x + y + z = 0$, show that $x^3+y^3+z^3=3xyz$.

Solution:

We know that,

$$x^3+y^3+z^3=3xyz = (x + y + z)(x^2 + y^2 + z^2 - xy - yz - xz)$$

Now, according to the question, let $(x + y + z) = 0$,

$$\text{then, } x^3+y^3+z^3=3xyz =(0)(x^2+y^2+z^2-xy-yz-xz)$$

$$\Rightarrow x^3+y^3+z^3-3xyz =0$$

$$\Rightarrow x^3+y^3+z^3=3xyz$$

Hence Proved

Q14. Without actually calculating the cubes, find the value of each of the following:

(i) $(-12)^3+(7)^3+(5)^3$

(ii) $(28)^3+(-15)^3+(-13)^3$

(i) $(-12)^3+(7)^3+(5)^3$

Solution:

$$(-12)^3+(7)^3+(5)^3$$

Let $a = -12$

$b = 7$

$c = 5$

We know that if $x + y + z = 0$, then $x^3+y^3+z^3=3xyz$.

Here, $-12+7+5=0$

$$(-12)^3+(7)^3+(5)^3 = 3xyz$$

$$=$$

$$=$$

(ii) $(28)^3+(-15)^3+(-13)^3$

Solution:

$$(28)^3+(-15)^3+(-13)^3$$

Let $a = 28$

$b = -15$

$c = -13$

We know that if $x + y + z = 0$, then $x^3+y^3+z^3=3xyz$.

Here, $x + y + z = 28 - 15 - 13 = 0$

$$(28)^3+(-15)^3+(-13)^3 = 3xyz$$

$$= 0+3(28)(-15)(-13)$$

$$=16380$$

Q15. Give possible expressions for the length and breadth of each of the following rectangles, in which their areas are given:

(i) Area : $25a^2-35a+12$

(ii) Area : $35y^2+13y-12$

Solution:

(i) Area : $25a^2-35a+12$

Using the splitting the middle term method,

We have to find a number whose sum= -35 and product= $25 \times 12 = 300$

We get -15 and -20 as the numbers [-15+-20=-35 and -3-4=300]

$$25a^2-35a+12 = 25a^2-15a-20a+12$$

$$= 5a(5a-3)-4(5a-3)$$

$$= (5a-4)(5a-3)$$

Possible expression for length = $5a - 4$

Possible expression for breadth = $5a - 3$

(ii) Area : $35y^2+13y-12$

Using the splitting the middle term method,

We have to find a number whose sum= 13 and product= $35 \times 12 = 420$

We get -15 and 28 as the numbers [-15+28=-35 and -15=420]

$$35y^2+13y-12 = 35y^2-15y+28y-12$$

$$=5y(7y-3)+4(7y-3)$$

$$=(5y+4)(7y-3)$$

Possible expression for length = $(5y + 4)$

Possible expression for breadth = $(7y - 3)$

Q16. What are the possible expressions for the dimensions of the cuboids whose volumes are given below?

(i) Volume : $3x^2-12x$

(ii) Volume : $12ky^2+8ky-20k$

Solution:

(i) Volume : $3x^2-12x$

$3x^2-12x$ can be written as $3x(x - 4)$ by taking $3x$ out of both the terms.

Possible expression for length = 3

Possible expression for breadth = x

Possible expression for height = $(x - 4)$

(ii) Volume : $12ky^2+8ky -20k$

$12ky^2+8ky -20k$ can be written as $4k(3y^2+2y-5)$ by taking $4k$ out of both the terms.

$$12ky^2+8ky-20k = 4k(3y^2+2y-5)$$

[Here, $3y^2+2y-5$ can be written as $3y^2+5y-3y-5$ using splitting the middle term method.]

$$= 4k(3y^2+5y-3y-5)$$

$$= 4k[y(3y+5)-1(3y+5)]$$

$$= 4k(3y+5)(y-1)$$

Possible expression for length = $4k$

Possible expression for breadth = $(3y + 5)$

Possible expression for height = $(y - 1)$

Access Answers of Maths NCERT class 9 Chapter 2 – Polynomials

Class 9 Maths Chapter 2 Exercise 2.1

Q1. Which of the following expressions are polynomials in one variable and which are not? State reasons for your answer.

(i) $4x^2 - 3x + 7$

Solution:

The equation $4x^2 - 3x + 7$ can be written as $4x^2 - 3x^1 + 7x^0$

Since x is the only variable in the given equation and the powers of x (i.e., 2, 1 and 0) are whole numbers, we can say that the expression $4x^2 - 3x + 7$ is a polynomial in one variable.

(ii) $y^2 + \sqrt{2}$

Solution:

The equation $y^2 +$ can be written as $y^2 + y^0$

Since y is the only variable in the given equation and the powers of y (i.e., 2 and 0) are whole numbers, we can say that the expression $y^2 +$ is a polynomial in one variable.

(iii) $3\sqrt{t} + t\sqrt{2}$

Solution:

The equation $3 + t$ can be written as $3t^{1/2} + \sqrt{2}t$

Though, t is the only variable in the given equation, the powers of t (i.e.,) is not a whole number. Hence, we can say that the expression $3 + t$ is **not** a polynomial in one variable.

(iv) $y + 2/y$

Solution:

The equation $y +$ can be written as $y + 2y^{-1}$

Though, y is the only variable in the given equation, the powers of y (i.e., -1) is not a whole number. Hence, we can say that the expression $y +$ is **not** a polynomial in one variable.

(v) $x^{10} + y^3 + t^{50}$

Solution:

Here, in the equation $x^{10} + y^3 + t^{50}$

Though, the powers, 10, 3, 50, are whole numbers, there are 3 variables used in the expression

$x^{10} + y^3 + t^{50}$. Hence, it is **not** a polynomial in one variable.

Q2. Write the coefficients of x^2 in each of the following:

(i) $2 + x^2 + x$

Solution:

The equation $2 + x^2 + x$ can be written as $2 + (1)x^2 + x$

We know that, coefficient is the number which multiplies the variable.

Here, the number that multiplies the variable x^2 is 1, the coefficients of x^2 in $2 + x^2 + x$ is 1.

(ii) $2 - x^2 + x^3$

Solution:

The equation $2 - x^2 + x^3$ can be written as $2 + (-1)x^2 + x^3$

We know that, coefficient is the number (along with its sign, i.e., $-$ or $+$) which multiplies the variable.

Here, the number that multiplies the variable x^2 is -1

, the coefficients of x^2 in $2 - x^2 + x^3$ is -1.

(iii) $\frac{\pi}{2}x^2 + x$

Solution:

The equation $\frac{\pi}{2}x^2 + x$ can be written as $(\frac{\pi}{2})x^2 + x$

We know that, coefficient is the number (along with its sign, i.e., – or +) which multiplies the variable.

Here, the number that multiplies the variable x^2 is $\pi/2$, the coefficients of x^2 in $\pi/2x^2 + x$ is $\pi/2$.

(iv) $\sqrt{2}x - 1$

Solution:

The equation $\sqrt{2}x - 1$ can be written as $0x^2 + \sqrt{2}x - 1$
[Since $0x^2$ is 0]

We know that, coefficient is the number (along with its sign, i.e., – or +) which multiplies the variable.

Here, the number that multiplies the variable x^2 is 0, the coefficients of x^2 in $\sqrt{2}x - 1$ is 0.

Q3. Give one example each of a binomial of degree 35, and of a monomial of degree 100.

Solution:

Binomial of degree 35: A polynomial having two terms and the highest degree 35 is called a binomial of degree 35

Eg., $3x^{35} + 5$

Monomial of degree 100: A polynomial having one term and the highest degree 100 is called a monomial of degree 100

Eg., $4x^{100}$

Q4. Write the degree of each of the following polynomials:

(i) $5x^3 + 4x^2 + 7x$

Solution:

The highest power of the variable in a polynomial is the degree of the polynomial.

Here, $5x^3 + 4x^2 + 7x = 5x^3 + 4x^2 + 7x^1$

The powers of the variable x are: 3, 2, 1

, the degree of $5x^3 + 4x^2 + 7x$ is 3 as 3 is the highest power of x in the equation.

(ii) $4 - y^2$

Solution:

The highest power of the variable in a polynomial is the degree of the polynomial.

Here, in $4 - y^2$,

The power of the variable y is: 2

, the degree of $4 - y^2$ is 2 as 2 is the highest power of y in the equation.

(iii) $5t - \sqrt{7}$

Solution:

The highest power of the variable in a polynomial is the degree of the polynomial.

Here, in $5t - \sqrt{7}$,

The power of the variable y is: 1

, the degree of $5t - \sqrt{7}$ is 1 as 1 is the highest power of y in the equation.

(iv) 3

Solution:

The highest power of the variable in a polynomial is the degree of the polynomial.

Here, $3 = 3x^0$

The power of the variable here is: 0

, the degree of 3 is 0.

Q5. Classify the following as linear, quadratic and cubic polynomials:

Solution:

We know that,

Linear polynomial: A polynomial of degree one is called a linear polynomial.

Quadratic polynomial: A polynomial of degree two is called a quadratic polynomial.

Cubic polynomial: A polynomial of degree three is called a cubic polynomial.

(i) $x^2 + x$

Solution:

The highest power of $x^2 + x$ is 2

, the degree is 2

Hence, $x^2 + x$ is a quadratic polynomial

(ii) $x - x^3$

Solution:

The highest power of $x - x^3$ is 3

, the degree is 3

Hence, $x - x^3$ is a cubic polynomial

(iii) $y + y^2 + 4$

Solution:

The highest power of $y + y^2 + 4$ is 2

, the degree is 2

Hence, $y + y^2 + 4$ is a quadratic polynomial

(iv) $1 + x$

Solution:

The highest power of $1 + x$ is 1

, the degree is 1

Hence, $1 + x$ is a linear polynomial

(v) $3t$

Solution:

The highest power of $3t$ is 1

, the degree is 1

Hence, $3t$ is a linear polynomial

(vi) r^2

Solution:

The highest power of r^2 is 2

, the degree is 2

Hence, r^2 is a quadratic polynomial

(vii) $7x^3$

Solution:

The highest power of $7x^3$ is 3

, the degree is 3

Hence, $7x^3$ is a cubic polynomial

Exercise 2.2 Page: 34

Q1. Find the value of the polynomial

$$(x)=5x-4x^2+3$$

(i) $x=0$

(ii) $x=-1$

(iii) $x=2$

Solution:

$$\text{Let } f(x)=5x-4x^2+3$$

(i) When $x=0$

$$f(0)=5(0)+4(0)^2+3$$

$$=3$$

(ii) When $x=-1$

$$f(x)=5x-4x^2+3$$

$$f(-1)=5(-1)-4(-1)^2+3$$

$$=-5-4+3$$

$$=-6$$

(iii) When $x=2$

$$f(x)=5x-4x^2+3$$

$$f(2)=5(2)-4(2)^2+3$$

$$=10-16+3$$

$$=-3$$

Q2. Find $p(0)$, $p(1)$ and $p(2)$ for each of the following polynomials:

(i) $p(y)=y^2-y+1$

Solution:

$$p(y)=y^2-y+1$$

$$\therefore p(0)=(0)^2-(0)+1=1$$

$$p(1)=(1)^2-(1)+1=1$$

$$p(2)=(2)^2-(2)+1=3$$

(ii) $p(t)=2+t+2t^2-t^3$

Solution:

$$p(t)=2+t+2t^2-t^3$$

$$\therefore p(0)=2+0+2(0)^2-(0)^3=2$$

$$p(1)=2+1+2(1)^2-(1)^3=2+1+2-1=4$$

$$p(2)=2+2+2(2)^2-(2)^3=2+2+8-8=4$$

(iii) $p(x)=x^3$

Solution:

$$p(x)=x^3$$

$$\therefore p(0)=(0)^3=0$$

$$p(1)=(1)^3=1$$

$$p(2)=(2)^3=8$$

$$\text{(iv) } p(x)=(x-1)(x+1)$$

Solution:

$$p(x)=(x-1)(x+1)$$

$$\therefore p(0)=(0-1)(0+1)=(-1)(1)=-1$$

$$p(1)=(1-1)(1+1)=0(2)=0$$

$$p(2)=(2-1)(2+1)=1(3)=3$$

Q3. Verify whether the following are zeroes of the polynomial, indicated against them.

$$\text{(i) } p(x)=3x+1, x=-1/3$$

Solution:

$$\text{For, } x=-1/3, p(x)=3x+1$$

$$\therefore p(-1/3)=3(-1/3)+1=-1+1=0$$

$\therefore -1/3$ is a zero of $p(x)$.

$$\text{(ii) } p(x)=5x-\pi, x=4/5$$

Solution:

$$\text{For, } x=4/5, p(x)=5x-\pi$$

$$\therefore p(4/5)=5(4/5)-\pi=4-\pi$$

$\therefore 4/5$ is not a zero of $p(x)$.

$$\text{(iii) } p(x)=x^2-1, x=1, -1$$

Solution:

For, $x=1, -1$;

$$p(x)=x^2-1$$

$$\therefore p(1)=1^2-1=1-1=0$$

$$p(-1)=(-1)^2-1=1-1=0$$

$\therefore 1, -1$ are zeros of $p(x)$.

(iv) $p(x)=(x+1)(x-2)$, $x= -1, 2$

Solution:

For, $x=-1, 2$;

$$p(x)=(x+1)(x-2)$$

$$\therefore p(-1)=(-1+1)(-1-2)$$

$$=((0)(-3))=0$$

$$p(2)=(2+1)(2-2)=(3)(0)=0$$

$\therefore -1, 2$ are zeros of $p(x)$.

(v) $p(x)=x^2$, $x=0$

Solution:

For, $x=0$ $p(x)=x^2$

$$p(0)=0^2=0$$

$\therefore 0$ is a zero of $p(x)$.

(vi) $p(x)=lx+m$, $x=-m/t$

Solution:

For, $x=-m/t$; $p(x)=lx+m$

$$\therefore p(-m/t)=l(-m/t)+m=-m+m=0$$

$\therefore -m/t$ is a zero of $p(x)$.

(vii) $p(x)=3x^2-1, x=-1/\sqrt{3}, 2/\sqrt{3},$

Solution:

For, $x=-1/\sqrt{3}, 2/\sqrt{3}, ; p(x)=3x^2-1$

$$\therefore p(-1/\sqrt{3})=3(-1/\sqrt{3})^2-1=3(1/3)-1=1-1=0$$

$$\therefore p(2/\sqrt{3})=3(2/\sqrt{3})^2-1=3(4/3)-1=4-1=3 \neq 0$$

$\therefore -1/\sqrt{3}$ is a zero of $p(x)$ but $2/\sqrt{3}$ is not a zero of $p(x)$.

(viii) $p(x)=2x+1, x=1/2$

Solution:

For, $x=1/2$ $p(x)=2x+1$

$$\therefore p(1/2)=2(1/2)+1=1+1=2 \neq 0$$

$\therefore 1/2$ is not a zero of $p(x)$.

Q4. Find the zero of the polynomial in each of the following cases:

(i) $p(x) = x + 5$

Solution:

$$p(x)=x+5$$

$$\Rightarrow x+5=0$$

$$\Rightarrow x=-5$$

$\therefore -5$ is a zero polynomial of the polynomial $p(x)$.

(ii) $p(x) = x - 5$

Solution:

$$p(x)=x-5$$

$$\Rightarrow x-5=0$$

$$\Rightarrow x=5$$

$\therefore 5$ is a zero polynomial of the polynomial $p(x)$.

$$\textbf{(iii) } p(x) = 2x + 5$$

Solution:

$$p(x)=2x+5$$

$$\Rightarrow 2x+5=0$$

$$\Rightarrow 2x=-5$$

$$\Rightarrow x=-5/2$$

$\therefore x = -5/2$ is a zero polynomial of the polynomial $p(x)$.

$$\textbf{(iv) } p(x) = 3x - 2$$

Solution:

$$p(x)=3x-2$$

$$\Rightarrow 3x-2=0$$

$$\Rightarrow 3x=2$$

$$\Rightarrow x=2/3$$

$\therefore x=2/3$ is a zero polynomial of the polynomial $p(x)$.

$$\textbf{(v) } p(x) = 3x$$

Solution:

$$p(x)=3x$$

$$\Rightarrow 3x=0$$

$$\Rightarrow x=0$$

$\therefore 0$ is a zero polynomial of the polynomial $p(x)$.

(vi) $p(x) = ax, a \neq 0$

Solution:

$$p(x) = ax$$

$$\Rightarrow ax = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow x = 0$$

$\therefore x = 0$ is a zero polynomial of the polynomial $p(x)$.

(vii) $p(x) = cx + d, c \neq 0, c, d$ are real numbers.

Solution:

$$p(x) = cx + d$$

$$\Rightarrow cx + d = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow x = -d/c$$

$\therefore x = -d/c$ is a zero polynomial of the polynomial $p(x)$.

Class 9 Maths Chapter 2 Exercise 2.3

Page: 40

Q1. Find the remainder when $x^3 + 3x^2 + 3x + 1$ is divided by

(i) $x + 1$

Solution:

$$x + 1 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow x = -1$$

\therefore Remainder:

$$\begin{aligned}
 p(-1) &= (-1)^3 + 3(-1)^2 + 3(-1) + 1 \\
 &= -1 + 3 - 3 + 1 \\
 &= 0
 \end{aligned}$$

(ii) $x - 1/2$

Solution:

$$x - 1/2 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow x = 1/2$$

∴ Remainder:

$$\begin{aligned}
 p(1/2) &= (1/2)^3 + 3(1/2)^2 + 3() + 1 \\
 &= 1/8 + 3/4 + 3/2 + 1 \\
 &= 27/8
 \end{aligned}$$

(iii) x

Solution:

$$x = 0$$

∴ Remainder:

$$\begin{aligned}
 p(0) &= (0)^3 + 3(0)^2 + 3(0) + 1 \\
 &= 1
 \end{aligned}$$

(iv) $x + \pi$

Solution:

$$x + \pi = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow x = -\pi$$

∴ Remainder:

$$p(0) = (-\pi)^3 + 3(-\pi)^2 + 3(-\pi) + 1$$

$$=-\pi^3+3\pi^2-3\pi+1$$

(v) $5+2x$

Solution:

$$5+2x=0$$

$$\Rightarrow 2x=-5$$

$$\Rightarrow x=-5/2$$

\therefore Remainder:

$$\begin{aligned} (-5/2)^3+3(-5/2)^2+3(-5/2)+1 &= -125/8+75/4-15/2+1 \\ &= -27/8 \end{aligned}$$

Q2. Find the remainder when x^3-ax^2+6x-a is divided by $x-a$.

Solution:

$$\text{Let } p(x)=x^3-ax^2+6x-a$$

$$x-a=0$$

$$\therefore x=a$$

Remainder:

$$\begin{aligned} p(a) &= (a)^3 - a(a^2) + 6(a) - a \\ &= a^3 - a^3 + 6a - a = 5a \end{aligned}$$

Q3. Check whether $7+3x$ is a factor of $3x^3+7x$.

Solution:

$$7+3x=0$$

$\Rightarrow 3x=-7$ only if $7+3x$ divides $3x^3+7x$ leaving no remainder.

$$\Rightarrow x = -7/3$$

∴ Remainder:

$$3(7/3)^3 + 7(7/3) = -343/9 + (-49/3)$$

$$= -343 + (-49)3/9$$

$$= -343 - 147/9$$

$$= -490/9 \neq 0$$

∴ $7+3x$ is not a factor of $3x^3+7x$

Exercise 2.4 Page: 43

Q1. Determine which of the following polynomials has $(x + 1)$ a factor:

(i) $x^3 + x^2 + x + 1$

Solution:

$$\text{Let } p(x) = x^3 + x^2 + x + 1$$

The zero of $x+1$ is -1 . [$x+1=0$ means $x=-1$]

$$p(-1) = (-1)^3 + (-1)^2 + (-1) + 1$$

$$= -1 + 1 - 1 + 1$$

$$= 0$$

∴ By factor theorem, $x+1$ is a factor of $x^3 + x^2 + x + 1$

(ii) $x^4 + x^3 + x^2 + x + 1$

Solution:

$$\text{Let } p(x) = x^4 + x^3 + x^2 + x + 1$$

The zero of $x+1$ is -1 . . [$x+1=0$ means $x=-1$]

$$\begin{aligned}
 p(-1) &= (-1)^4 + (-1)^3 + (-1)^2 + (-1) + 1 \\
 &= 1 - 1 + 1 - 1 + 1 \\
 &= 1 \neq 0
 \end{aligned}$$

∴ By factor theorem, $x+1$ is not a factor of $x^4 + x^3 + x^2 + x + 1$

(iii) $x^4 + 3x^3 + 3x^2 + x + 1$

Solution:

Let $p(x) = x^4 + 3x^3 + 3x^2 + x + 1$

The zero of $x+1$ is -1 .

$$\begin{aligned}
 p(-1) &= (-1)^4 + 3(-1)^3 + 3(-1)^2 + (-1) + 1 \\
 &= 1 - 3 + 3 - 1 + 1 \\
 &= 1 \neq 0
 \end{aligned}$$

∴ By factor theorem, $x+1$ is not a factor of $x^4 + 3x^3 + 3x^2 + x + 1$

(iv) $x^3 - x^2 - (2 + \sqrt{2})x + \sqrt{2}$

Solution:

Let $p(x) = x^3 - x^2 - (2 + \sqrt{2})x + \sqrt{2}$

The zero of $x+1$ is -1 .

$$\begin{aligned}
 p(-1) &= (-1)^3 - (-1)^2 - (2 + \sqrt{2})(-1) + \sqrt{2} \\
 &= -1 - 1 + 2 + \sqrt{2} + \sqrt{2} \\
 &= 2\sqrt{2}
 \end{aligned}$$

∴ By factor theorem, $x+1$ is not a factor of $x^3 - x^2 - (2 + \sqrt{2})x + \sqrt{2}$

Q2. Use the Factor Theorem to determine whether $g(x)$ is a factor of $p(x)$ in each of the following cases:

(i) $p(x)=2x^3+x^2-2x-1$, $g(x) = x + 1$

Solution:

$$p(x)= 2x^3+x^2-2x-1, g(x) = x + 1$$

$$g(x)=0$$

$$\Rightarrow x+1=0$$

$$\Rightarrow x=-1$$

\therefore Zero of $g(x)$ is -1 .

Now,

$$p(-1)=2(-1)^3+(-1)^2-2(-1)-1$$

$$=-2+1+2-1$$

$$=0$$

\therefore By factor theorem, $g(x)$ is a factor of $p(x)$.

(ii) $p(x)=x^3+3x^2+3x+1$, $g(x) = x + 2$

Solution:

$$p(x)=x^3+3x^2+3x+1, g(x) = x + 2$$

$$g(x)=0$$

$$\Rightarrow x+2=0$$

$$\Rightarrow x=-2$$

\therefore Zero of $g(x)$ is -2 .

Now,

$$\begin{aligned}
 p(-2) &= (-2)^3 + 3(-2)^2 + 3(-2) + 1 \\
 &= -8 + 12 - 6 + 1 \\
 &= -1 \neq 0
 \end{aligned}$$

∴ By factor theorem, $g(x)$ is not a factor of $p(x)$.

(iii) $p(x) = x^3 - 4x^2 + x + 6$, $g(x) = x - 3$

Solution:

$$p(x) = x^3 - 4x^2 + x + 6, \quad g(x) = x - 3$$

$$g(x) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow x - 3 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow x = 3$$

∴ Zero of $g(x)$ is 3.

Now,

$$p(3) = (3)^3 - 4(3)^2 + (3) + 6$$

$$= 27 - 36 + 3 + 6$$

$$= 0$$

∴ By factor theorem, $g(x)$ is a factor of $p(x)$.

Q3. Find the value of k , if $x - 1$ is a factor of $p(x)$ in each of the following cases:

(i) $p(x) = x^2 + x + k$

Solution:

If $x - 1$ is a factor of $p(x)$, then $p(1) = 0$

By Factor Theorem

$$\Rightarrow (1)^2 + (1) + k = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 1+1+k=0$$

$$\Rightarrow 2+k=0$$

$$\Rightarrow k=-2$$

$$\text{(ii) } p(x)=2x^2+kx+\sqrt{2}$$

Solution:

If $x-1$ is a factor of $p(x)$, then $p(1)=0$

$$\Rightarrow 2(1)^2+k(1)+\sqrt{2}=0$$

$$\Rightarrow 2+k+\sqrt{2}=0$$

$$\Rightarrow k=-(2+\sqrt{2})$$

$$\text{(iii) } p(x)=kx^2-\sqrt{2}x+1$$

Solution:

If $x-1$ is a factor of $p(x)$, then $p(1)=0$

By Factor Theorem

$$\Rightarrow k(1)^2-\sqrt{2}(1)+1=0$$

$$\Rightarrow k=\sqrt{2}-1$$

$$\text{(iv) } p(x)=kx^2-3x+k$$

Solution:

If $x-1$ is a factor of $p(x)$, then $p(1)=0$

By Factor Theorem

$$\Rightarrow k(1)^2-3(1)+k=0$$

$$\Rightarrow k-3+k=0$$

$$\Rightarrow 2k-3=0$$

$$\Rightarrow k = \frac{3}{2} \times 23$$

Q4. Factorize:

(i) $12x^2 - 7x + 1$

Solution:

Using the splitting the middle term method,

We have to find a number whose sum = -7 and product = 12

We get -3 and -4 as the numbers $[-3 + -4 = -7$ and $-3 \times -4 = 12]$

$$12x^2 - 7x + 1 = 12x^2 - 4x - 3x + 1$$

$$= 4x(3x - 1) - 1(3x - 1)$$

$$= (4x - 1)(3x - 1)$$

(ii) $2x^2 + 7x + 3$

Solution:

Using the splitting the middle term method,

We have to find a number whose sum = 7 and product = 6

We get 6 and 1 as the numbers $[6 + 1 = 7$ and $6 \times 1 = 6]$

$$2x^2 + 7x + 3 = 2x^2 + 6x + 1x + 3$$

$$= 2x(x + 3) + 1(x + 3)$$

$$= (2x + 1)(x + 3)$$

(iii) $6x^2 + 5x - 6$

Solution:

Using the splitting the middle term method,

We have to find a number whose sum=5 and product=6= -36

We get -4 and 9 as the numbers [-4+9=5 and -4=-36]

$$6x^2+5x-6=6x^2+ 9x - 4x - 6$$

$$=3x (2x + 3) - 2 (2x + 3)$$

$$= (2x + 3) (3x - 2)$$

(iv) $3x^2 - x - 4$

Solution:

Using the splitting the middle term method,

We have to find a number whose sum=-1 and product=3= -12

We get -4 and 3 as the numbers [-4+3=-1 and -4=-12]

$$3x^2 - x - 4 = 3x^2 - x - 4$$

$$= 3x^2 - 4x + 3x - 4$$

$$= x(3x - 4) + 1(3x - 4)$$

$$= (3x - 4)(x + 1)$$

Q5. Factorize:

(i) $x^3 - 2x^2 - x + 2$

Solution:

$$\text{Let } p(x) = x^3 - 2x^2 - x + 2$$

Factors of 2 are ± 1 and ± 2

By trial method, we find that

$$p(1) = 0$$

So, $(x+1)$ is factor of $p(x)$

Now,

$$p(x) = x^3 - 2x^2 - x + 2$$

$$p(-1) = (-1)^3 - 2(-1)^2 - (-1) + 2$$

$$= -1 - 2 + 1 + 2$$

$$= 0$$

Therefore, $(x+1)$ is the factor of $p(x)$

A handwritten long division showing the division of $x^3 - 2x^2 - x + 2$ by $x + 1$. The divisor $x + 1$ is written on the left. The dividend $x^3 - 2x^2 - x + 2$ is written at the top. The first step shows $x^3 + x^2$ being subtracted from the dividend, resulting in $-3x^2 - x + 2$. The next step shows $-3x^2 - 3x$ being subtracted from the remainder, resulting in $2x + 2$. Finally, $2x + 2$ is subtracted from the remainder, resulting in 0.

$$\begin{array}{r} x^2 - 3x + 2 \\ x+1 \overline{) x^3 - 2x^2 - x + 2} \\ \underline{x^3 + x^2} \\ -3x^2 - x + 2 \\ \underline{-3x^2 - 3x} \\ 2x + 2 \\ \underline{2x + 2} \\ 0 \end{array}$$

Now, Dividend = Divisor \times Quotient + Remainder

$$(x+1)(x^2 - 3x + 2) = (x+1)(x^2 - x - 2x + 2)$$

$$= (x+1)(x(x-1) - 2(x-1))$$

$$= (x+1)(x-1)(x-2)$$

(ii) $x^3 - 3x^2 - 9x - 5$

Solution:

$$\text{Let } p(x) = x^3 - 3x^2 - 9x - 5$$

Factors of 5 are ± 1 and ± 5

By trial method, we find that

$$p(5) = 0$$

So, $(x-5)$ is factor of $p(x)$

Now,

$$p(x) = x^3 - 3x^2 - 9x - 5$$

$$p(5) = (5)^3 - 3(5)^2 - 9(5) - 5$$

$$= 125 - 75 - 45 - 5$$

$$= 0$$

Therefore, $(x-5)$ is the factor of $p(x)$

$$\begin{array}{r} x^2 + 2x + 1 \\ x-5 \overline{) \begin{array}{r} x^3 - 3x^2 - 9x - 5 \\ x^3 - 5x^2 \\ - \quad + \\ \hline 2x^2 - 9x - 5 \\ 2x^2 - 10x \\ - \quad + \\ \hline x - 5 \\ x - 5 \\ - \quad + \\ \hline 0 \end{array}} \end{array}$$

Now, Dividend = Divisor \times Quotient + Remainder

$$(x-5)(x^2+2x+1) = (x-5)(x^2+x+x+1)$$

$$= (x-5)(x(x+1)+1(x+1))$$

$$= (x-5)(x+1)(x+1)$$

$$\text{(iii) } x^3 + 13x^2 + 32x + 20$$

Solution:

$$\text{Let } p(x) = x^3 + 13x^2 + 32x + 20$$

Factors of 20 are $\pm 1, \pm 2, \pm 4, \pm 5, \pm 10$ and ± 20

By trial method, we find that

$$p(-1) = 0$$

So, $(x+1)$ is factor of $p(x)$

Now,

$$p(x) = x^3 + 13x^2 + 32x + 20$$

$$p(-1) = (-1)^3 + 13(-1)^2 + 32(-1) + 20$$

$$= -1 + 13 - 32 + 20$$

$$= 0$$

Therefore, $(x+1)$ is the factor of $p(x)$

$$\begin{array}{r} \overline{x^2 + 12x + 20} \\ x+1 \overline{ x^3 + 13x^2 + 32x + 20} \\ \underline{x^3 + x^2} \\ 12x^2 + 32x + 20 \\ \underline{12x^2 + 12x} \\ 20x + 20 \\ \underline{20x + 20} \\ 0 \end{array}$$

Now, Dividend = Divisor \times Quotient + Remainder

$$(x+1)(x^2 + 12x + 20) = (x+1)(x^2 + 2x + 10x + 20)$$

$$= (x+1)x(x+2) + 10(x+2)$$

$$= (x+1)(x+2)(x+10)$$

$$=(y-1)(2y(y+1)+1(y+1))$$

$$=(y-1)(2y+1)(y+1)$$

Exercise 2.5 Page: 48

Q1. Use suitable identities to find the following products:

(i) $(x + 4)(x + 10)$

Solution:

Using the identity, $(x + a)(x + b) = x^2 + (a + b)x + ab$

[Here, $a=4$ and $b=10$]

We get,

$$\begin{aligned}(x+4)(x+10) &= x^2 + (4+10)x + (4 \times 10) \\ &= x^2 + 14x + 40\end{aligned}$$

(ii) $(x + 8)(x - 10)$

Solution:

Using the identity, $(x + a)(x + b) = x^2 + (a + b)x + ab$

[Here, $a=8$ and $b= -10$]

We get,

$$\begin{aligned}(x+8)(x-10) &= x^2 + (8+(-10))x + (8 \times (-10)) \\ &= x^2 + (8-10)x - 80 \\ &= x^2 - 2x - 80\end{aligned}$$

(iii) $(3x + 4)(3x - 5)$

Solution:

Using the identity, $(x + a)(x + b) = x^2 + (a + b)x + ab$

[Here, $x=3x$, $a=4$ and $b= -5$]

We get,

$$(3x+4)(3x-5) = (3x)^2 + 4 + (-5)3x + 4 \times (-5)$$

$$= 9x^2 + 3x(4-5) - 20$$

$$= 9x^2 - 3x - 20$$

(iv) $(y^2 + 3/2)(y^2 - 3/2)$

Solution:

Using the identity, $(x + y)(x - y) = x^2 - y^2$

[Here, $x=y^2$ and $y=3/2$]

We get,

$$(y^2 + 3/2)(y^2 - 3/2) = (y^2)^2 - (3/2)^2$$

$$= y^4 - (9/4)$$

Q2. Evaluate the following products without multiplying directly:

(i) 103×107

Solution:

$$103 \times 107 = (100 + 3) \times (100 + 7)$$

Using identity, $[(x+a)(x+b) = x^2 + (a+b)x + ab]$

Here, $x=100$

$$a=3$$

$$b=7$$

$$\text{We get, } 103 \times 107 = (100 + 3) \times (100 + 7)$$

$$=(100)^2+(3+7)100+(3\times 7))$$

$$=10000+1000+21$$

$$=11021$$

(ii) 95 × 96

Solution:

$$95\times 96=(100-5)\times(100-4)$$

Using identity, $[(x-a)(x-b)=x^2+(a+b)x+ab]$

Here, $x=100$

$$a=-5$$

$$b=-4$$

$$\text{We get, } 95\times 96=(100-5)\times(100-4)$$

$$=(100)^2+100(-5+(-4))+(-5\times -4)$$

$$=10000-900+20$$

$$=9120$$

(iii) 104 × 96

Solution:

$$104\times 96=(100+4)\times(100-4)$$

Using identity, $[(a+b)(a-b)=a^2-b^2]$

Here, $a=100$

$$b=4$$

$$\text{We get, } 104\times 96=(100+4)\times(100-4)$$

$$=(100)^2-(4)^2$$

$$=10000-16$$

=9984

Q3. Factorize the following using appropriate identities:

(i) $9x^2+6xy+y^2$

Solution:

$$9x^2+6xy+y^2=(3x)^2+(2\times 3x\times y)+y^2$$

Using identity, $x^2 + 2xy + y^2 = (x + y)^2$

Here, $x=3x$

$y=y$

$$9x^2+6xy+y^2=(3x)^2+(2\times 3x\times y)+y^2$$

$$=(3x+y)^2$$

$$=(3x+y)(3x+y)$$

(ii) $4y^2-4y+1$

Solution:

$$4y^2-4y+1=(2y)^2-(2\times 2y\times 1)+1^2$$

Using identity, $x^2 - 2xy + y^2 = (x - y)^2$

Here, $x=2y$

$y=1$

$$4y^2-4y+1=(2y)^2-(2\times 2y\times 1)+1^2$$

$$=(2y-1)^2$$

$$=(2y-1)(2y-1)$$

(iii) $x^2-y^{2/100}$

Solution:

$$x^2 - y^2/100 = x^2 - (y/10)^2$$

Using identity, $x^2 - y^2 = (x - y)(x + y)$

Here,

$$x = x$$

$$y = y/10$$

$$x^2 - y^2/100 = x^2 - (y/10)^2$$

$$= (x - y/10)(x + y/10)$$

Q4. Expand each of the following, using suitable identities:

(i) $(x + 2y + 4z)^2$

(ii) $(2x - y + z)^2$

(iii) $(-2x + 3y + 2z)^2$

(iv) $(3a - 7b - c)^2$

(v) $(-2x + 5y - 3z)^2$

(vi) $(a - b + 1)^2$

Solutions:

(i) $(x + 2y + 4z)^2$

Solution:

Using identity, $(x + y + z)^2 = x^2 + y^2 + z^2 + 2xy + 2yz + 2zx$

Here, $x = x$

$$y = 2y$$

$$z = 4z$$

$$(x + 2y + 4z)^2 = x^2 + (2y)^2 + (4z)^2 + (2 \times x \times 2y) + (2 \times 2y \times 4z) + (2 \times 4z \times x)$$

$$=x^2+4y^2+16z^2+4xy+16yz+8xz$$

(ii) $(2x-y+z)^2$

Solution:

Using identity, $(x + y + z)^2 = x^2 + y^2 + z^2 + 2xy + 2yz + 2zx$

Here, $x=2x$

$y=-y$

$z=z$

$$(2x-y+z)^2=(2x)^2+(-y)^2+z^2+(2\times 2x\times -y)+(2\times -y\times z)+(2\times z\times 2x)$$

$$=4x^2+y^2+z^2-4xy-2yz+4xz$$

(iii) $(-2x+3y+2z)^2$

Solution:

Using identity, $(x + y + z)^2 = x^2 + y^2 + z^2 + 2xy + 2yz + 2zx$

Here, $x= -2x$

$y=3y$

$z=2z$

$$(-2x+3y+2z)^2=(-2x)^2+(3y)^2+(2z)^2+(2\times -2x\times 3y)+(2\times 3y\times 2z)+(2\times 2z\times -2x)$$

$$=4x^2+9y^2+4z^2-12xy+12yz-8xz$$

(iv) $(3a - 7b - c)^2$

Solution:

Using identity, $(x + y + z)^2 = x^2 + y^2 + z^2 + 2xy + 2yz + 2zx$

Here, $x = 3a$

$y = -7b$

$z = -c$

$$\begin{aligned}(3a - 7b - c)^2 &= (3a)^2 + (-7b)^2 + (-c)^2 + (2 \times 3a \times -7b) + (2 \times -7b \times -c) + (2 \times -c \times 3a) \\ &= 9a^2 + 49b^2 + c^2 - 42ab + 14bc - 6ca\end{aligned}$$

(v) $(-2x + 5y - 3z)^2$

Solution:

Using identity, $(x + y + z)^2 = x^2 + y^2 + z^2 + 2xy + 2yz + 2zx$

Here, $x = -2x$

$y = 5y$

$z = -3z$

$$\begin{aligned}(-2x + 5y - 3z)^2 &= (-2x)^2 + (5y)^2 + (-3z)^2 + (2 \times -2x \times 5y) + (2 \times 5y \times -3z) + (2 \times -3z \times -2x) \\ &= 4x^2 + 25y^2 + 9z^2 - 20xy - 30yz + 12zx\end{aligned}$$

(vi) $(\frac{1}{4}a - \frac{1}{2}b + 1)^2$

Solution:

Using identity, $(x + y + z)^2 = x^2 + y^2 + z^2 + 2xy + 2yz + 2zx$

Here, $x = \frac{1}{4}a$

$y = -\frac{1}{2}b$

$$z = 1$$

$$(1/4a - 1/2b + 1)^2 = (1/4a)^2 + (-1/2b)^2 + (1)^2 + (2 \times 1/4a \times -1/2b) + (2 \times -1/2b \times 1) + (2 \times 1 \times 1/4a)$$

$$= 1/16a^2 + 1/4b^2 + 1^2 - 2/8ab - 2/2b + 2/4a$$

$$= 1/16a^2 + 1/4b^2 + 1 - 1/4ab - b + 1/2a$$

Q5. Factorize:

(i) $4x^2 + 9y^2 + 16z^2 + 12xy - 24yz - 16xz$

(ii) $2x^2 + y^2 + 8z^2 - 2xy + 4yz - 8xz$

Solutions:

(i) $4x^2 + 9y^2 + 16z^2 + 12xy - 24yz - 16xz$

Solution:

Using identity, $(x + y + z)^2 = x^2 + y^2 + z^2 + 2xy + 2yz + 2zx$

We can say that, $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 + 2xy + 2yz + 2zx = (x + y + z)^2$

$$4x^2 + 9y^2 + 16z^2 + 12xy - 24yz -$$

$$16xz = (2x)^2 + (3y)^2 + (-4z)^2 + (2 \times 2x \times 3y) + (2 \times 3y \times -4z) + (2 \times -4z \times 2x)$$

$$= (2x + 3y - 4z)^2$$

$$= (2x + 3y - 4z)(2x + 3y - 4z)$$

(ii) $2x^2 + y^2 + 8z^2 - 2\sqrt{2}xy + 4\sqrt{2}yz - 8xz$

Solution:

Using identity, $(x + y + z)^2 = x^2 + y^2 + z^2 + 2xy + 2yz + 2zx$

We can say that, $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 + 2xy + 2yz + 2zx = (x + y + z)^2$

$$2x^2 + y^2 + 8z^2 - 2\sqrt{2}xy + 4\sqrt{2}yz - 8xz = (-\sqrt{2}x)^2 + (y)^2 + (2\sqrt{2}z)^2 + (2 \times -\sqrt{2}x \times y) + (2 \times y \times 2\sqrt{2}z) + (2 \times 2\sqrt{2}z \times -\sqrt{2}x)$$

$$= (-\sqrt{2}x + y + 2\sqrt{2}z)^2$$

$$= (-\sqrt{2}x + y + 2\sqrt{2}z)(-\sqrt{2}x + y + 2\sqrt{2}z)$$

Q6. Write the following cubes in expanded form:

(i) $(2x+1)^3$

(ii) $(2a-3b)^3$

(iii) $(x+1)^3$

(iv) $(x-y)^3$

Solutions:

(i) $(2x+1)^3$

Solution:

Using identity, $(x + y)^3 = x^3 + y^3 + 3xy(x + y)$

$$(2x+1)^3 = (2x)^3 + 1^3 + (3 \times 2x \times 1)(2x+1)$$

$$= 8x^3 + 1 + 6x(2x+1)$$

$$= 8x^3 + 12x^2 + 6x + 1$$

(ii) $(2a-3b)^3$

Solution:

Using identity, $(x - y)^3 = x^3 - y^3 - 3xy(x - y)$

$$(2a-3b)^3 = (2a)^3 - (3b)^3 - (3 \times 2a \times 3b)(2a-3b)$$

$$= 8a^3 - 27b^3 - 18ab(2a-3b)$$

$$=8a^3-27b^3-36a^2b+54ab^2$$

(iii) $(\frac{3}{2}x+1)^3$

Solution:

Using identity, $(x + y)^3 = x^3 + y^3 + 3xy(x + y)$

$$(\frac{3}{2}x+1)^3=(\frac{3}{2}x)^3+1^3+(3\times\frac{3}{2}x\times1)(\frac{3}{2}x+1)$$

$$=27/8x^3+1+9/2x(\frac{3}{2}x+1)$$

$$=27/8x^3+1+27/4x^2+9/2x$$

$$=27/8x^3+27/4x^2+9/2x+1$$

(iv) $(x-\frac{2}{3}y)^3$

Solution:

Using identity, $(x - y)^3 = x^3 - y^3 - 3xy(x - y)$

$$(x-\frac{2}{3}y)^3=(x)^3-(\frac{2}{3}y)^3-(3\times x\times\frac{2}{3}y)(x-\frac{2}{3}y)$$

$$=(x)^3-\frac{8}{27}y^3-2xy(x-\frac{2}{3}y)$$

$$=(x)^3-\frac{8}{27}y^3-2x^2y+\frac{4}{3}xy^2$$

Q7. Evaluate the following using suitable identities:

(i) $(99)^3$

(ii) $(102)^3$

(iii) $(998)^3$

Solutions:

(i) $(99)^3$

Solution:

We can write 99 as $100-1$

Using identity, $(x - y)^3 = x^3 - y^3 - 3xy(x - y)$

$$\begin{aligned}
(99)^3 &= (100-1)^3 \\
&= (100)^3 - 1^3 - (3 \times 100 \times 1)(100-1) \\
&= 1000000 - 1 - 300(100 - 1) \\
&= 1000000 - 1 - 30000 + 300 \\
&= 970299
\end{aligned}$$

(ii) (102)³

Solution:

We can write 102 as 100+2

Using identity, $(x + y)^3 = x^3 + y^3 + 3xy(x + y)$

$$\begin{aligned}
(100+2)^3 &= (100)^3 + 2^3 + (3 \times 100 \times 2)(100+2) \\
&= 1000000 + 8 + 600(100 + 2) \\
&= 1000000 + 8 + 60000 + 1200 \\
&= 1061208
\end{aligned}$$

(iii) (998)³

Solution:

We can write 99 as 1000-2

Using identity, $(x - y)^3 = x^3 - y^3 - 3xy(x - y)$

$$\begin{aligned}
(998)^3 &= (1000-2)^3 \\
&= (1000)^3 - 2^3 - (3 \times 1000 \times 2)(1000-2) \\
&= 1000000000 - 8 - 6000(1000 - 2) \\
&= 1000000000 - 8 - 6000000 + 12000 \\
&= 994011992
\end{aligned}$$

Q8. Factorise each of the following:

(i) $8a^3+b^3+12a^2b+6ab^2$

(ii) $8a^3-b^3-12a^2b+6ab^2$

(iii) $27 - 125a^3 - 135a + 225a^2$

(iv) $64a^3-27b^3-144a^2b+108ab^2$

(v) $27p^3 - 1/216 - (9/2)p^2 + (1/4)p$

Solutions:

(i) $8a^3+b^3+12a^2b+6ab^2$

Solution:

The expression, $8a^3+b^3+12a^2b+6ab^2$ can be written as $(2a)^3+b^3+3(2a)^2b+3(2a)(b)^2$

$$8a^3+b^3+12a^2b+6ab^2=(2a)^3+b^3+3(2a)^2b+3(2a)(b)^2$$

$$=(2a+b)^3$$

$$=(2a+b)(2a+b)(2a+b)$$

Here, the identity, $(x + y)^3 = x^3 + y^3 + 3xy (x + y)$ is used.

(ii) $8a^3-b^3-12a^2b+6ab^2$

Solution:

The expression, $8a^3-b^3-12a^2b+6ab^2$ can be written as $(2a)^3-b^3-3(2a)^2b+3(2a)(b)^2$

$$8a^3-b^3-12a^2b+6ab^2=(2a)^3-b^3-3(2a)^2b+3(2a)(b)^2$$

$$=(2a-b)^3$$

$$=(2a-b)(2a-b)(2a-b)$$

Here, the identity, $(x - y)^3 = x^3 - y^3 - 3xy(x - y)$ is used.

(iii) $27 - 125a^3 - 135a + 225a^2$

Solution:

The expression, $27 - 125a^3 - 135a + 225a^2$ can be written as $3^3 - (5a)^3 - 3(3)^2(5a) + 3(3)(5a)^2$

$$27 - 125a^3 - 135a + 225a^2 = 3^3 - (5a)^3 - 3(3)^2(5a) + 3(3)(5a)^2$$

$$= (3 - 5a)^3$$

$$= (3 - 5a)(3 - 5a)(3 - 5a)$$

Here, the identity, $(x - y)^3 = x^3 - y^3 - 3xy(x - y)$ is used.

(iv) $64a^3 - 27b^3 - 144a^2b + 108ab^2$

Solution:

The expression, $64a^3 - 27b^3 - 144a^2b + 108ab^2$ can be written as $(4a)^3 - (3b)^3 - 3(4a)^2(3b) + 3(4a)(3b)^2$

$$64a^3 - 27b^3 - 144a^2b + 108ab^2 = (4a)^3 - (3b)^3 - 3(4a)^2(3b) + 3(4a)(3b)^2$$

$$= (4a - 3b)^3$$

$$= (4a - 3b)(4a - 3b)(4a - 3b)$$

Here, the identity, $(x - y)^3 = x^3 - y^3 - 3xy(x - y)$ is used.

(v) $27p^3 - 1/216 - 9/2p^2 + 1/4p$

Solution:

The expression, $27p^3 - 1/216 - 9/2p^2 + 1/4p$ can be written as $(3p)^3 - (1/6)^3 - 3(3p)^2(1/6) + 3(3p)(1/6)^2$

$$27p^3 - 1/216 - 9/2p^2 + 1/4p = (3p)^3 - (1/6)^3 - 3(3p)^2(1/6) + 3(3p)(1/6)^2$$

$$= (3p - (1/6))^3$$

$$= (3p - (1/6))(3p - (1/6))(3p - (1/6))$$

Q9. Verify:

(i) $x^3 + y^3 = (x + y)(x^2 - xy + y^2)$

(ii) $x^3 - y^3 = (x - y)(x^2 + xy + y^2)$

Solutions:

(i) $x^3 + y^3 = (x + y)(x^2 - xy + y^2)$

We know that, $(x + y)^3 = x^3 + y^3 + 3xy(x + y)$

$$\Rightarrow x^3 + y^3 = (x + y)^3 - 3xy(x + y)$$

$$\Rightarrow x^3 + y^3 = (x + y)[(x + y)^2 - 3xy]$$

Taking $(x + y)$ common $\Rightarrow x^3 + y^3 = (x + y)[(x^2 + y^2 + 2xy) - 3xy]$

$$\Rightarrow x^3 + y^3 = (x + y)(x^2 + y^2 - xy)$$

(ii) $x^3 - y^3 = (x - y)(x^2 + xy + y^2)$

We know that, $(x - y)^3 = x^3 - y^3 - 3xy(x - y)$

$$\Rightarrow x^3 - y^3 = (x - y)^3 + 3xy(x - y)$$

$$\Rightarrow x^3 - y^3 = (x - y)[(x - y)^2 + 3xy]$$

Taking $(x+y)$ common $\Rightarrow x^3 - y^3 = (x-y)[(x^2 + y^2 - 2xy) + 3xy]$

$$\Rightarrow x^3 + y^3 = (x+y)(x^2 + xy + y^2)$$

Q10. Factorize each of the following:

(i) $27y^3 + 125z^3$

(ii) $64m^3 - 343n^3$

Solutions:

(i) $27y^3 + 125z^3$

The expression, $27y^3 + 125z^3$ can be written as $(3y)^3 + (5z)^3$

$$27y^3 + 125z^3 = (3y)^3 + (5z)^3$$

We know that, $x^3 + y^3 = (x+y)(x^2 - xy + y^2)$

$$27y^3 + 125z^3 = (3y)^3 + (5z)^3$$

$$= (3y + 5z)[(3y)^2 - (3y)(5z) + (5z)^2]$$

$$= (3y + 5z)(9y^2 - 15yz + 25z^2)$$

(ii) $64m^3 - 343n^3$

The expression, $64m^3 - 343n^3$ can be written as $(4m)^3 - (7n)^3$

$$64m^3 - 343n^3 = (4m)^3 - (7n)^3$$

We know that, $x^3 - y^3 = (x-y)(x^2 + xy + y^2)$

$$64m^3 - 343n^3 = (4m)^3 - (7n)^3$$

$$= (4m - 7n)[(4m)^2 + (4m)(7n) + (7n)^2]$$

$$= (4m - 7n)(16m^2 + 28mn + 49n^2)$$

Q11. Factorise : $27x^3+y^3+z^3-9xyz$

Solution:

The expression $27x^3+y^3+z^3-9xyz$ can be written as $(3x)^3+y^3+z^3-3(3x)(y)(z)$

$$27x^3+y^3+z^3-9xyz = (3x)^3+y^3+z^3-3(3x)(y)(z)$$

We know that, $x^3 + y^3 + z^3 - 3xyz = (x + y + z)(x^2 + y^2 + z^2 - xy - yz - zx)$

$$27x^3+y^3+z^3-9xyz = (3x)^3+y^3+z^3-3(3x)(y)(z)$$

$$= (3x+y+z)(3x)^2+y^2+z^2-3xy-yz-3xz$$

$$= (3x+y+z)(9x^2+y^2+z^2-3xy-yz-3xz)$$

Q12. Verify that:

$$x^3+y^3+z^3-3xyz=(x+y+z)[(x-y)^2+(y-z)^2+(z-x)^2]$$

Solution:

We know that,

$$x^3+y^3+z^3-3xyz=(x+y+z)(x^2+y^2+z^2-xy-yz-xz)$$

$$\Rightarrow x^3+y^3+z^3-3xyz = x(x+y+z)[2(x^2+y^2+z^2-xy-yz-xz)]$$

$$= (x+y+z)(2x^2+2y^2+2z^2-2xy-2yz-2xz)$$

$$= (x+y+z)[(x^2+y^2-2xy)+(y^2+z^2-2yz)+(x^2+z^2-2xz)]$$

$$= (x+y+z)[(x-y)^2+(y-z)^2+(z-x)^2]$$

Q13. If $x + y + z = 0$, show that $x^3+y^3+z^3=3xyz$.

Solution:

We know that,

$$x^3+y^3+z^3=3xyz = (x + y + z)(x^2 + y^2 + z^2 - xy - yz - xz)$$

Now, according to the question, let $(x + y + z) = 0$,
then, $x^3+y^3+z^3=3xyz =(0)(x^2+y^2+z^2-xy-yz-xz)$

$$\Rightarrow x^3+y^3+z^3-3xyz =0$$

$$\Rightarrow x^3+y^3+z^3=3xyz$$

Hence Proved

Q14. Without actually calculating the cubes, find the value of each of the following:

(i) $(-12)^3+(7)^3+(5)^3$

(ii) $(28)^3+(-15)^3+(-13)^3$

(i) $(-12)^3+(7)^3+(5)^3$

Solution:

$$(-12)^3+(7)^3+(5)^3$$

$$\text{Let } a = -12$$

$$b = 7$$

$$c = 5$$

We know that if $x + y + z = 0$, then $x^3+y^3+z^3=3xyz$.

$$\text{Here, } -12+7+5=0$$

$$(-12)^3+(7)^3+(5)^3 = 3xyz$$

$$=$$

$$=$$

(ii) $(28)^3+(-15)^3+(-13)^3$

Solution:

$$(28)^3+(-15)^3+(-13)^3$$

Let $a = 28$

$b = -15$

$c = -13$

We know that if $x + y + z = 0$, then $x^3+y^3+z^3=3xyz$.

Here, $x + y + z = 28 - 15 - 13 = 0$

$$(28)^3+(-15)^3+(-13)^3= 3xyz$$

$$= 0+3(28)(-15)(-13)$$

$$=16380$$

Q15. Give possible expressions for the length and breadth of each of the following rectangles, in which their areas are given:

(i) Area : $25a^2-35a+12$

(ii) Area : $35y^2+13y-12$

Solution:

(i) Area : $25a^2-35a+12$

Using the splitting the middle term method,

We have to find a number whose sum = -35 and product = 2512 = 300

We get -15 and -20 as the numbers [-15+-20=-35 and -3-4=300]

$$25a^2-35a+12 = 25a^2-15a-20a+12$$

$$= 5a(5a-3)-4(5a-3)$$

$$= (5a-4)(5a-3)$$

Possible expression for length = $5a - 4$

Possible expression for breadth = $5a - 3$

(ii) Area : $35y^2 + 13y - 12$

Using the splitting the middle term method,

We have to find a number whose sum = 13 and product = $35 \times 12 = 420$

We get -15 and 28 as the numbers [$-15 + 28 = 13$ and $-15 \times 28 = 420$]

$$35y^2 + 13y - 12 = 35y^2 - 15y + 28y - 12$$

$$= 5y(7y - 3) + 4(7y - 3)$$

$$= (5y + 4)(7y - 3)$$

Possible expression for length = $(5y + 4)$

Possible expression for breadth = $(7y - 3)$

Q16. What are the possible expressions for the dimensions of the cuboids whose volumes are given below?

(i) Volume : $3x^2 - 12x$

(ii) Volume : $12ky^2 + 8ky - 20k$

Solution:

(i) Volume : $3x^2 - 12x$

$3x^2 - 12x$ can be written as $3x(x - 4)$ by taking $3x$ out of both the terms.

Possible expression for length = 3

Possible expression for breadth = x

Possible expression for height = $(x - 4)$

(ii) Volume : $12ky^2 + 8ky - 20k$

$12ky^2 + 8ky - 20k$ can be written as $4k(3y^2 + 2y - 5)$ by taking $4k$ out of both the terms.

$$12ky^2 + 8ky - 20k = 4k(3y^2 + 2y - 5)$$

[Here, $3y^2 + 2y - 5$ can be written as $3y^2 + 5y - 3y - 5$ using splitting the middle term method.]

$$= 4k(3y^2 + 5y - 3y - 5)$$

$$= 4k[y(3y + 5) - 1(3y + 5)]$$

$$= 4k(3y + 5)(y - 1)$$

Possible expression for length = $4k$

Possible expression for breadth = $(3y + 5)$

Possible expression for height = $(y - 1)$

Access Answers of Maths NCERT class 9 Chapter 2 – Polynomials

Class 9 Maths Chapter 2 Exercise 2.1

Q1. Which of the following expressions are polynomials in one variable and which are not? State reasons for your answer.

(i) $4x^2 - 3x + 7$

Solution:

The equation $4x^2 - 3x + 7$ can be written as $4x^2 - 3x^1 + 7x^0$

Since x is the only variable in the given equation and the powers of x (i.e., 2, 1 and 0) are whole numbers, we can say that the expression $4x^2 - 3x + 7$ is a polynomial in one variable.

(ii) $y^2 + \sqrt{2}$

Solution:

The equation $y^2 +$ can be written as $y^2 + y^0$

Since y is the only variable in the given equation and the powers of y (i.e., 2 and 0) are whole numbers, we can say that the expression $y^2 +$ is a polynomial in one variable.

(iii) $3\sqrt{t} + t\sqrt{2}$

Solution:

The equation $3 + t$ can be written as $3t^{1/2} + \sqrt{2}t$

Though, t is the only variable in the given equation, the powers of t (i.e.,) is not a whole number. Hence, we can say that the expression $3 + t$ is **not** a polynomial in one variable.

(iv) $y + 2/y$

Solution:

The equation $y +$ can be written as $y + 2y^{-1}$

Though, y is the only variable in the given equation, the powers of y (i.e., -1) is not a whole number. Hence, we can say that the expression $y +$ is **not** a polynomial in one variable.

(v) $x^{10} + y^3 + t^{50}$

Solution:

Here, in the equation $x^{10} + y^3 + t^{50}$

Though, the powers, 10, 3, 50, are whole numbers, there are 3 variables used in the expression

$x^{10} + y^3 + t^{50}$. Hence, it is **not** a polynomial in one variable.

Q2. Write the coefficients of x^2 in each of the following:

(i) $2 + x^2 + x$

Solution:

The equation $2 + x^2 + x$ can be written as $2 + (1)x^2 + x$

We know that, coefficient is the number which multiplies the variable.

Here, the number that multiplies the variable x^2 is 1, the coefficients of x^2 in $2 + x^2 + x$ is 1.

(ii) $2 - x^2 + x^3$

Solution:

The equation $2 - x^2 + x^3$ can be written as $2 + (-1)x^2 + x^3$

We know that, coefficient is the number (along with its sign, i.e., $-$ or $+$) which multiplies the variable.

Here, the number that multiplies the variable x^2 is -1

, the coefficients of x^2 in $2 - x^2 + x^3$ is -1.

(iii) $\frac{\pi}{2}x^2 + x$

Solution:

The equation $\frac{\pi}{2}x^2 + x$ can be written as $(\frac{\pi}{2})x^2 + x$

We know that, coefficient is the number (along with its sign, i.e., - or +) which multiplies the variable.

Here, the number that multiplies the variable x^2 is $\frac{\pi}{2}$, the coefficients of x^2 in $\frac{\pi}{2}x^2 + x$ is $\frac{\pi}{2}$.

(iv) $\sqrt{2}x - 1$

Solution:

The equation $\sqrt{2}x - 1$ can be written as $0x^2 + \sqrt{2}x - 1$
[Since $0x^2$ is 0]

We know that, coefficient is the number (along with its sign, i.e., - or +) which multiplies the variable.

Here, the number that multiplies the variable x^2 is 0, the coefficients of x^2 in $\sqrt{2}x - 1$ is 0.

Q3. Give one example each of a binomial of degree 35, and of a monomial of degree 100.

Solution:

Binomial of degree 35: A polynomial having two terms and the highest degree 35 is called a binomial of degree 35

Eg., $3x^{35}+5$

Monomial of degree 100: A polynomial having one term and the highest degree 100 is called a monomial of degree 100

Eg., $4x^{100}$

Q4. Write the degree of each of the following polynomials:

(i) $5x^3 + 4x^2 + 7x$

Solution:

The highest power of the variable in a polynomial is the degree of the polynomial.

Here, $5x^3 + 4x^2 + 7x = 5x^3 + 4x^2 + 7x^1$

The powers of the variable x are: 3, 2, 1

, the degree of $5x^3 + 4x^2 + 7x$ is 3 as 3 is the highest power of x in the equation.

(ii) $4 - y^2$

Solution:

The highest power of the variable in a polynomial is the degree of the polynomial.

Here, in $4 - y^2$,

The power of the variable y is: 2

, the degree of $4 - y^2$ is 2 as 2 is the highest power of y in the equation.

(iii) $5t - \sqrt{7}$

Solution:

The highest power of the variable in a polynomial is the degree of the polynomial.

Here, in $5t - \sqrt{7}$,

The power of the variable y is: 1

, the degree of $5t - \sqrt{7}$ is 1 as 1 is the highest power of y in the equation.

(iv) 3

Solution:

The highest power of the variable in a polynomial is the degree of the polynomial.

Here, $3 = 3x^0$

The power of the variable here is: 0

, the degree of 3 is 0.

Q5. Classify the following as linear, quadratic and cubic polynomials:

Solution:

We know that,

Linear polynomial: A polynomial of degree one is called a linear polynomial.

Quadratic polynomial: A polynomial of degree two is called a quadratic polynomial.

Cubic polynomial: A polynomial of degree three a cubic polynomial.

(i) $x^2 + x$

Solution:

The highest power of $x^2 + x$ is 2
, the degree is 2

Hence, $x^2 + x$ is a quadratic polynomial

(ii) $x - x^3$

Solution:

The highest power of $x - x^3$ is 3
, the degree is 3

Hence, $x - x^3$ is a cubic polynomial

(iii) $y + y^2 + 4$

Solution:

The highest power of $y + y^2 + 4$ is 2
, the degree is 2

Hence, $y + y^2 + 4$ is a quadratic polynomial

(iv) $1 + x$

Solution:

The highest power of $1 + x$ is 1
, the degree is 1

Hence, $1 + x$ is a linear polynomial

(v) $3t$

Solution:

The highest power of $3t$ is 1

, the degree is 1

Hence, $3t$ is a linear polynomial

(vi) r^2

Solution:

The highest power of r^2 is 2

, the degree is 2

Hence, r^2 is a quadratic polynomial

(vii) $7x^3$

Solution:

The highest power of $7x^3$ is 3

, the degree is 3

Hence, $7x^3$ is a cubic polynomial

Exercise 2.2 Page: 34

Q1. Find the value of the polynomial

$(x) = 5x - 4x^2 + 3$

(i) $x = 0$

(ii) $x = -1$

(iii) $x = 2$

Solution:

$$\text{Let } f(x) = 5x - 4x^2 + 3$$

(i) When $x=0$

$$\begin{aligned} f(0) &= 5(0) + 4(0)^2 + 3 \\ &= 3 \end{aligned}$$

(ii) When $x = -1$

$$\begin{aligned} f(x) &= 5x - 4x^2 + 3 \\ f(-1) &= 5(-1) - 4(-1)^2 + 3 \\ &= -5 - 4 + 3 \\ &= -6 \end{aligned}$$

(iii) When $x=2$

$$\begin{aligned} f(x) &= 5x - 4x^2 + 3 \\ f(2) &= 5(2) - 4(2)^2 + 3 \\ &= 10 - 16 + 3 \\ &= -3 \end{aligned}$$

Q2. Find $p(0)$, $p(1)$ and $p(2)$ for each of the following polynomials:

(i) $p(y) = y^2 - y + 1$

Solution:

$$p(y) = y^2 - y + 1$$

$$\therefore p(0) = (0)^2 - (0) + 1 = 1$$

$$p(1) = (1)^2 - (1) + 1 = 1$$

$$p(2) = (2)^2 - (2) + 1 = 3$$

(ii) $p(t)=2+t+2t^2-t^3$

Solution:

$$p(t)=2+t+2t^2-t^3$$

$$\therefore p(0)=2+0+2(0)^2-(0)^3=2$$

$$p(1)=2+1+2(1)^2-(1)^3=2+1+2-1=4$$

$$p(2)=2+2+2(2)^2-(2)^3=2+2+8-8=4$$

(iii) $p(x)=x^3$

Solution:

$$p(x)=x^3$$

$$\therefore p(0)=(0)^3=0$$

$$p(1)=(1)^3=1$$

$$p(2)=(2)^3=8$$

(iv) $p(x)=(x-1)(x+1)$

Solution:

$$p(x)=(x-1)(x+1)$$

$$\therefore p(0)=(0-1)(0+1)=(-1)(1)=-1$$

$$p(1)=(1-1)(1+1)=0(2)=0$$

$$p(2)=(2-1)(2+1)=1(3)=3$$

Q3. Verify whether the following are zeroes of the polynomial, indicated against them.

(i) $p(x)=3x+1$, $x=-1/3$

Solution:

For, $x=-1/3$, $p(x)=3x+1$

$$\therefore p(-1/3) = 3(-1/3) + 1 = -1 + 1 = 0$$

$\therefore -1/3$ is a zero of $p(x)$.

(ii) $p(x) = 5x - \pi$, $x = 4/5$

Solution:

For, $x = 4/5$ $p(x) = 5x - \pi$

$$\therefore p(4/5) = 5(4/5) - \pi = 4 - \pi$$

$\therefore 4/5$ is not a zero of $p(x)$.

(iii) $p(x) = x^2 - 1$, $x = 1, -1$

Solution:

For, $x = 1, -1$;

$$p(x) = x^2 - 1$$

$$\therefore p(1) = 1^2 - 1 = 1 - 1 = 0$$

$$p(-1) = (-1)^2 - 1 = 1 - 1 = 0$$

$\therefore 1, -1$ are zeros of $p(x)$.

(iv) $p(x) = (x+1)(x-2)$, $x = -1, 2$

Solution:

For, $x = -1, 2$;

$$p(x) = (x+1)(x-2)$$

$$\therefore p(-1) = (-1+1)(-1-2)$$

$$= (0)(-3) = 0$$

$$p(2) = (2+1)(2-2) = (3)(0) = 0$$

$\therefore -1, 2$ are zeros of $p(x)$.

(v) $p(x) = x^2$, $x = 0$

Solution:

For, $x=0$ $p(x)=x^2$

$$p(0)=0^2=0$$

$\therefore 0$ is a zero of $p(x)$.

(vi) $p(x)=lx+m, x=-m/t$

Solution:

For, $x=-m/t$; $p(x)=lx+m$

$$\therefore p(-m/t)=l(-m/t)+m=-m+m=0$$

$\therefore -m/t$ is a zero of $p(x)$.

(vii) $p(x)=3x^2-1, x=-1/\sqrt{3}, 2/\sqrt{3}$,

Solution:

For, $x=-1/\sqrt{3}, 2/\sqrt{3}$; $p(x)=3x^2-1$

$$\therefore p(-1/\sqrt{3})=3(-1/\sqrt{3})^2-1=3(1/3)-1=1-1=0$$

$$\therefore p(2/\sqrt{3})=3(2/\sqrt{3})^2-1=3(4/3)-1=4-1=3 \neq 0$$

$\therefore -1/\sqrt{3}$ is a zero of $p(x)$ but $2/\sqrt{3}$ is not a zero of $p(x)$.

(viii) $p(x)=2x+1, x=1/2$

Solution:

For, $x=1/2$ $p(x)=2x+1$

$$\therefore p(1/2)=2(1/2)+1=1+1=2 \neq 0$$

$\therefore 1/2$ is not a zero of $p(x)$.

Q4. Find the zero of the polynomial in each of the following cases:

(i) $p(x) = x + 5$

Solution:

$$p(x) = x + 5$$

$$\Rightarrow x + 5 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow x = -5$$

$\therefore -5$ is a zero polynomial of the polynomial $p(x)$.

(ii) $p(x) = x - 5$

Solution:

$$p(x) = x - 5$$

$$\Rightarrow x - 5 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow x = 5$$

$\therefore 5$ is a zero polynomial of the polynomial $p(x)$.

(iii) $p(x) = 2x + 5$

Solution:

$$p(x) = 2x + 5$$

$$\Rightarrow 2x + 5 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 2x = -5$$

$$\Rightarrow x = -5/2$$

$\therefore x = -5/2$ is a zero polynomial of the polynomial $p(x)$.

(iv) $p(x) = 3x - 2$

Solution:

$$p(x)=3x-2$$

$$\Rightarrow 3x-2=0$$

$$\Rightarrow 3x=2$$

$$\Rightarrow x=2/3$$

$\therefore x=2/3$ is a zero polynomial of the polynomial $p(x)$.

$$\textbf{(v) } p(x) = 3x$$

Solution:

$$p(x)=3x$$

$$\Rightarrow 3x=0$$

$$\Rightarrow x=0$$

$\therefore 0$ is a zero polynomial of the polynomial $p(x)$.

$$\textbf{(vi) } p(x) = ax, a \neq 0$$

Solution:

$$p(x)=ax$$

$$\Rightarrow ax=0$$

$$\Rightarrow x=0$$

$\therefore x=0$ is a zero polynomial of the polynomial $p(x)$.

$$\textbf{(vii) } p(x) = cx + d, c \neq 0, c, d \text{ are real numbers.}$$

Solution:

$$p(x)= cx + d$$

$$\Rightarrow cx + d = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow x = -d/c$$

$\therefore x = -d/c$ is a zero polynomial of the polynomial $p(x)$.

Class 9 Maths Chapter 2 Exercise 2.3

Page: 40

Q1. Find the remainder when x^3+3x^2+3x+1 is divided by

(i) $x+1$

Solution:

$$x+1=0$$

$$\Rightarrow x = -1$$

\therefore Remainder:

$$p(-1) = (-1)^3 + 3(-1)^2 + 3(-1) + 1$$

$$= -1 + 3 - 3 + 1$$

$$= 0$$

(ii) $x-1/2$

Solution:

$$x - 1/2 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow x = 1/2$$

\therefore Remainder:

$$p(1/2) = (1/2)^3 + 3(1/2)^2 + 3() + 1$$

$$= 1/8 + 3/4 + 3/2 + 1$$

$$= 27/8$$

(iii) x

Solution:

$$x=0$$

∴ Remainder:

$$\begin{aligned} p(0) &= (0)^3 + 3(0)^2 + 3(0) + 1 \\ &= 1 \end{aligned}$$

(iv) $x + \pi$

Solution:

$$x + \pi = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow x = -\pi$$

∴ Remainder:

$$\begin{aligned} p(0) &= (-\pi)^3 + 3(-\pi)^2 + 3(-\pi) + 1 \\ &= -\pi^3 + 3\pi^2 - 3\pi + 1 \end{aligned}$$

(v) $5 + 2x$

Solution:

$$5 + 2x = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 2x = -5$$

$$\Rightarrow x = -\frac{5}{2}$$

∴ Remainder:

$$\begin{aligned} \left(-\frac{5}{2}\right)^3 + 3\left(-\frac{5}{2}\right)^2 + 3\left(-\frac{5}{2}\right) + 1 &= -\frac{125}{8} + \frac{75}{4} - \frac{15}{2} + 1 \\ &= -\frac{27}{8} \end{aligned}$$

Q2. Find the remainder when $x^3 - ax^2 + 6x - a$ is divided by $x - a$.

Solution:

$$\text{Let } p(x) = x^3 - ax^2 + 6x - a$$

$$x - a = 0$$

$$\therefore x = a$$

Remainder:

$$p(a) = (a)^3 - a(a^2) + 6(a) - a$$

$$= a^3 - a^3 + 6a - a = 5a$$

Q3. Check whether $7+3x$ is a factor of $3x^3+7x$.

Solution:

$$7+3x=0$$

$\Rightarrow 3x = -7$ only if $7+3x$ divides $3x^3+7x$ leaving no remainder.

$$\Rightarrow x = -7/3$$

\therefore Remainder:

$$3(7/3)^3 + 7(7/3) = -343/9 + (-49/3)$$

$$= -343 + (-49)3/9$$

$$= -343 - 147/9$$

$$= -490/9 \neq 0$$

$\therefore 7+3x$ is not a factor of $3x^3+7x$

Exercise 2.4 Page: 43

Q1. Determine which of the following polynomials has $(x + 1)$ a factor:

(i) $x^3 + x^2 + x + 1$

Solution:

$$\text{Let } p(x) = x^3 + x^2 + x + 1$$

The zero of $x+1$ is -1 . [$x+1=0$ means $x=-1$]

$$p(-1) = (-1)^3 + (-1)^2 + (-1) + 1$$

$$= -1 + 1 - 1 + 1$$

$$= 0$$

∴ By factor theorem, $x+1$ is a factor of $x^3 + x^2 + x + 1$

(ii) $x^4 + x^3 + x^2 + x + 1$

Solution:

$$\text{Let } p(x) = x^4 + x^3 + x^2 + x + 1$$

The zero of $x+1$ is -1 . . [$x+1=0$ means $x=-1$]

$$p(-1) = (-1)^4 + (-1)^3 + (-1)^2 + (-1) + 1$$

$$= 1 - 1 + 1 - 1 + 1$$

$$= 1 \neq 0$$

∴ By factor theorem, $x+1$ is not a factor of $x^4 + x^3 + x^2 + x + 1$

(iii) $x^4 + 3x^3 + 3x^2 + x + 1$

Solution:

$$\text{Let } p(x) = x^4 + 3x^3 + 3x^2 + x + 1$$

The zero of $x+1$ is -1 .

$$p(-1) = (-1)^4 + 3(-1)^3 + 3(-1)^2 + (-1) + 1$$

$$= 1 - 3 + 3 - 1 + 1$$

$$= 1 \neq 0$$

∴ By factor theorem, $x+1$ is not a factor of $x^4 + 3x^3 + 3x^2 + x + 1$

(iv) $x^3 - x^2 - (2 + \sqrt{2})x + \sqrt{2}$

Solution:

Let $p(x) = x^3 - x^2 - (2 + \sqrt{2})x + \sqrt{2}$

The zero of $x+1$ is -1 .

$$\begin{aligned} p(-1) &= (-1)^3 - (-1)^2 - (2 + \sqrt{2})(-1) + \sqrt{2} \\ &= -1 - 1 + 2 + \sqrt{2} + \sqrt{2} \\ &= 2\sqrt{2} \end{aligned}$$

∴ By factor theorem, $x+1$ is not a factor of $x^3 - x^2 - (2 + \sqrt{2})x + \sqrt{2}$

Q2. Use the Factor Theorem to determine whether $g(x)$ is a factor of $p(x)$ in each of the following cases:

(i) $p(x) = 2x^3 + x^2 - 2x - 1$, $g(x) = x + 1$

Solution:

$p(x) = 2x^3 + x^2 - 2x - 1$, $g(x) = x + 1$

$g(x) = 0$

$\Rightarrow x + 1 = 0$

$\Rightarrow x = -1$

∴ Zero of $g(x)$ is -1 .

Now,

$$\begin{aligned} p(-1) &= 2(-1)^3 + (-1)^2 - 2(-1) - 1 \\ &= -2 + 1 + 2 - 1 \end{aligned}$$

$$=0$$

∴ By factor theorem, $g(x)$ is a factor of $p(x)$.

(ii) $p(x)=x^3+3x^2+3x+1$, $g(x) = x + 2$

Solution:

$$p(x)=x^3+3x^2+3x+1, g(x) = x + 2$$

$$g(x)=0$$

$$\Rightarrow x+2=0$$

$$\Rightarrow x=-2$$

∴ Zero of $g(x)$ is -2.

Now,

$$p(-2)=(-2)^3+3(-2)^2+3(-2)+1$$

$$=-8+12-6+1$$

$$=-1 \neq 0$$

∴ By factor theorem, $g(x)$ is not a factor of $p(x)$.

(iii) $p(x)=x^3-4x^2+x+6$, $g(x) = x - 3$

Solution:

$$p(x)=x^3-4x^2+x+6, g(x) = x - 3$$

$$g(x)=0$$

$$\Rightarrow x-3=0$$

$$\Rightarrow x=3$$

∴ Zero of $g(x)$ is 3.

Now,

$$p(3)=(3)^3-4(3)^2+(3)+6$$

$$=27-36+3+6$$

$$=0$$

∴ By factor theorem, $g(x)$ is a factor of $p(x)$.

Q3. Find the value of k , if $x - 1$ is a factor of $p(x)$ in each of the following cases:

(i) $p(x)=x^2+x+k$

Solution:

If $x-1$ is a factor of $p(x)$, then $p(1)=0$

By Factor Theorem

$$\Rightarrow (1)^2 + (1) + k = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 1 + 1 + k = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 2 + k = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow k = -2$$

(ii) $p(x)=2x^2+kx+\sqrt{2}$

Solution:

If $x-1$ is a factor of $p(x)$, then $p(1)=0$

$$\Rightarrow 2(1)^2 + k(1) + \sqrt{2} = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 2 + k + \sqrt{2} = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow k = -(2 + \sqrt{2})$$

(iii) $p(x)=kx^2-\sqrt{2}x+1$

Solution:

If $x-1$ is a factor of $p(x)$, then $p(1)=0$

By Factor Theorem

$$\Rightarrow k(1)^2 - \sqrt{2}(1) + 1 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow k = \sqrt{2} - 1$$

$$\text{(iv) } p(x) = kx^2 - 3x + k$$

Solution:

If $x-1$ is a factor of $p(x)$, then $p(1)=0$

By Factor Theorem

$$\Rightarrow k(1)^2 - 3(1) + k = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow k - 3 + k = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 2k - 3 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow k = \frac{3}{2}$$

Q4. Factorize:

$$\text{(i) } 12x^2 - 7x + 1$$

Solution:

Using the splitting the middle term method,

We have to find a number whose sum = -7 and product = 12

We get -3 and -4 as the numbers $[-3 + -4 = -7$ and $-3 \cdot -4 = 12]$

$$12x^2 - 7x + 1 = 12x^2 - 4x - 3x + 1$$

$$= 4x(3x - 1) - 1(3x - 1)$$

$$= (4x - 1)(3x - 1)$$

$$\text{(ii) } 2x^2 + 7x + 3$$

Solution:

Using the splitting the middle term method,

We have to find a number whose sum=7 and product=2=6

We get 6 and 1 as the numbers [6+1=7 and 6=6]

$$2x^2+7x+3 = 2x^2+6x+1x+3$$

$$= 2x(x+3)+1(x+3)$$

$$= (2x+1)(x+3)$$

(iii) $6x^2+5x-6$

Solution:

Using the splitting the middle term method,

We have to find a number whose sum=5 and product=6= -36

We get -4 and 9 as the numbers [-4+9=5 and -4=-36]

$$6x^2+5x-6 = 6x^2+ 9x - 4x - 6$$

$$= 3x(2x + 3) - 2(2x + 3)$$

$$= (2x + 3)(3x - 2)$$

(iv) $3x^2 - x - 4$

Solution:

Using the splitting the middle term method,

We have to find a number whose sum=-1 and product=3= -12

We get -4 and 3 as the numbers [-4+3=-1 and -4=-12]

$$3x^2 - x - 4 = 3x^2 - x - 4$$

$$= 3x^2 - 4x + 3x - 4$$

$$= x(3x - 4) + 1(3x - 4)$$

$$= (3x - 4)(x + 1)$$

Q5. Factorize:

(i) $x^3 - 2x^2 - x + 2$

Solution:

$$\text{Let } p(x) = x^3 - 2x^2 - x + 2$$

Factors of 2 are ± 1 and ± 2

By trial method, we find that

$$p(1) = 0$$

So, $(x+1)$ is factor of $p(x)$

Now,

$$p(x) = x^3 - 2x^2 - x + 2$$

$$p(-1) = (-1)^3 - 2(-1)^2 - (-1) + 2$$

$$= -1 - 2 + 1 + 2$$

$$= 0$$

Therefore, $(x+1)$ is the factor of $p(x)$

$$\begin{array}{r}
 x^2 - 3x + 2 \\
 \hline
 x+1 \overline{) x^3 - 2x^2 - x + 2} \\
 \underline{x^3 + x^2} \\
 -3x^2 - x + 2 \\
 \underline{-3x^2 - 3x} \\
 2x + 2 \\
 \underline{2x + 2} \\
 0
 \end{array}$$

Now, Dividend = Divisor \times Quotient + Remainder

$$(x+1)(x^2-3x+2) = (x+1)(x^2-x-2x+2)$$

$$= (x+1)(x(x-1)-2(x-1))$$

$$= (x+1)(x-1)(x-2)$$

(ii) x^3-3x^2-9x-5

Solution:

$$\text{Let } p(x) = x^3-3x^2-9x-5$$

Factors of 5 are ± 1 and ± 5

By trial method, we find that

$$p(5) = 0$$

So, $(x-5)$ is factor of $p(x)$

Now,

$$p(x) = x^3-3x^2-9x-5$$

$$p(5) = (5)^3-3(5)^2-9(5)-5$$

$$= 125-75-45-5$$

$$= 0$$

Therefore, $(x-5)$ is the factor of $p(x)$

$$\begin{array}{r}
 x^2 + 2x + 1 \\
 \hline
 x-5 \overline{) \begin{array}{r} x^3 - 3x^2 - 9x - 5 \\ x^3 - 5x^2 \\ \hline 2x^2 - 9x - 5 \\ 2x^2 - 10x \\ \hline x - 5 \\ x - 5 \\ \hline 0 \end{array}}
 \end{array}$$

Now, Dividend = Divisor \times Quotient + Remainder

$$(x-5)(x^2+2x+1) = (x-5)(x^2+x+x+1)$$

$$= (x-5)(x(x+1)+1(x+1))$$

$$= (x-5)(x+1)(x+1)$$

(iii) $x^3+13x^2+32x+20$

Solution:

$$\text{Let } p(x) = x^3+13x^2+32x+20$$

Factors of 20 are $\pm 1, \pm 2, \pm 4, \pm 5, \pm 10$ and ± 20

By trial method, we find that

$$p(-1) = 0$$

So, $(x+1)$ is factor of $p(x)$

Now,

$$p(x) = x^3+13x^2+32x+20$$

$$p(-1) = (-1)^3+13(-1)^2+32(-1)+20$$

$$= -1 + 13 - 32 + 20$$

$$= 0$$

Therefore, $(x+1)$ is the factor of $p(x)$

$$\begin{array}{r}
 x^2 + 12x + 20 \\
 \hline
 x+1 \overline{) x^3 + 13x^2 + 32x + 20} \\
 \underline{x^3 + x^2} \\
 12x^2 + 32x + 20 \\
 \underline{12x^2 + 12x} \\
 20x + 20 \\
 \underline{20x + 20} \\
 0
 \end{array}$$

Now, Dividend = Divisor \times Quotient + Remainder

$$(x+1)(x^2+12x+20) = (x+1)(x^2+2x+10x+20)$$

$$= (x+1)x(x+2) + 10(x+2)$$

$$= (x+1)(x+2)(x+10)$$

(iv) $2y^3+y^2-2y-1$

Solution:

$$\text{Let } p(y) = 2y^3+y^2-2y-1$$

$$\text{Factors} = 2 \times (-1) = -2 \text{ are } \pm 1 \text{ and } \pm 2$$

By trial method, we find that

$$p(1) = 0$$

So, $(y-1)$ is factor of $p(y)$

Now,

$$p(y) = 2y^3+y^2-2y-1$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 p(1) &= 2(1)^3 + (1)^2 - 2(1) - 1 \\
 &= 2 + 1 - 2 \\
 &= 0
 \end{aligned}$$

Therefore, $(y-1)$ is the factor of $p(y)$

$$\begin{array}{r}
 2y^2 + 3y + 1 \\
 \hline
 y-1 \overline{) 2y^3 + y^2 - 2y - 1} \\
 \underline{2y^3 - 2y^2} \\
 3y^2 - 2y - 1 \\
 \underline{3y^2 - 3y} \\
 y - 1 \\
 \underline{y - 1} \\
 0
 \end{array}$$

Now, Dividend = Divisor \times Quotient + Remainder

$$\begin{aligned}
 (y-1)(2y^2+3y+1) &= (y-1)(2y^2+2y+y+1) \\
 &= (y-1)(2y(y+1)+1(y+1)) \\
 &= (y-1)(2y+1)(y+1)
 \end{aligned}$$

Exercise 2.5 Page: 48

Q1. Use suitable identities to find the following products:

(i) $(x + 4)(x + 10)$

Solution:

Using the identity, $(x + a)(x + b) = x^2 + (a + b)x + ab$

[Here, $a=4$ and $b=10$]

We get,

$$\begin{aligned}(x+4)(x+10) &= x^2 + (4+10)x + (4 \times 10) \\ &= x^2 + 14x + 40\end{aligned}$$

(ii) $(x + 8)(x - 10)$

Solution:

Using the identity, $(x + a)(x + b) = x^2 + (a + b)x + ab$

[Here, $a=8$ and $b= -10$]

We get,

$$\begin{aligned}(x+8)(x-10) &= x^2 + (8+(-10))x + (8 \times (-10)) \\ &= x^2 + (8-10)x - 80 \\ &= x^2 - 2x - 80\end{aligned}$$

(iii) $(3x + 4)(3x - 5)$

Solution:

Using the identity, $(x + a)(x + b) = x^2 + (a + b)x + ab$

[Here, $x=3x$, $a=4$ and $b= -5$]

We get,

$$\begin{aligned}(3x+4)(3x-5) &= (3x)^2 + 4 + (-5)3x + 4 \times (-5) \\ &= 9x^2 + 3x(4-5) - 20 \\ &= 9x^2 - 3x - 20\end{aligned}$$

(iv) $(y^2 + 3/2)(y^2 - 3/2)$

Solution:

Using the identity, $(x + y)(x - y) = x^2 - y^2$

[Here, $x=y^2$ and $y=3/2$]

We get,

$$(y^2+3/2)(y^2-3/2) = (y^2)^2-(3/2)^2 \\ =y^4-(9/4)$$

Q2. Evaluate the following products without multiplying directly:

(i) 103×107

Solution:

$$103 \times 107 = (100+3) \times (100+7)$$

Using identity, $[(x+a)(x+b)=x^2+(a+b)x+ab]$

Here, $x=100$

$$a=3$$

$$b=7$$

$$\text{We get, } 103 \times 107 = (100+3) \times (100+7)$$

$$= (100)^2 + (3+7)100 + (3 \times 7)$$

$$= 10000 + 1000 + 21$$

$$= 11021$$

(ii) 95×96

Solution:

$$95 \times 96 = (100-5) \times (100-4)$$

Using identity, $[(x-a)(x-b)=x^2+(a+b)x+ab]$

Here, $x=100$

$$a=-5$$

$$b=-4$$

$$\text{We get, } 95 \times 96 = (100-5) \times (100-4)$$

$$= (100)^2 + 100(-5 + (-4)) + (-5 \times -4)$$

$$= 10000 - 900 + 20$$

$$= 9120$$

(iii) 104×96

Solution:

$$104 \times 96 = (100+4) \times (100-4)$$

$$\text{Using identity, } [(a+b)(a-b) = a^2 - b^2]$$

$$\text{Here, } a=100$$

$$b=4$$

$$\text{We get, } 104 \times 96 = (100+4) \times (100-4)$$

$$= (100)^2 - (4)^2$$

$$= 10000 - 16$$

$$= 9984$$

Q3. Factorize the following using appropriate identities:

(i) $9x^2 + 6xy + y^2$

Solution:

$$9x^2 + 6xy + y^2 = (3x)^2 + (2 \times 3x \times y) + y^2$$

$$\text{Using identity, } x^2 + 2xy + y^2 = (x + y)^2$$

$$\text{Here, } x=3x$$

$$y=y$$

$$9x^2+6xy+y^2=(3x)^2+(2\times 3x\times y)+y^2$$

$$=(3x+y)^2$$

$$=(3x+y)(3x+y)$$

(ii) $4y^2-4y+1$

Solution:

$$4y^2-4y+1=(2y)^2-(2\times 2y\times 1)+1^2$$

Using identity, $x^2 - 2xy + y^2 = (x - y)^2$

Here, $x=2y$

$$y=1$$

$$4y^2-4y+1=(2y)^2-(2\times 2y\times 1)+1^2$$

$$=(2y-1)^2$$

$$=(2y-1)(2y-1)$$

(iii) $x^2-y^2/100$

Solution:

$$x^2-y^2/100 = x^2-(y/10)^2$$

Using identity, $x^2 - y^2 = (x - y) (x + y)$

Here,

$$x=x$$

$$y=y/10$$

$$x^2 - y^2/100 = x^2-(y/10)^2$$

$$=(x-y/10)(x+y/10)$$

Q4. Expand each of the following, using suitable identities:

(i) $(x+2y+4z)^2$

(ii) $(2x-y+z)^2$

(iii) $(-2x+3y+2z)^2$

(iv) $(3a - 7b - c)^2$

(v) $(-2x + 5y - 3z)^2$

(vi) $(a-b+1)^2$

Solutions:

(i) $(x+2y+4z)^2$

Solution:

Using identity, $(x + y + z)^2 = x^2 + y^2 + z^2 + 2xy + 2yz + 2zx$

Here, $x=x$

$$y=2y$$

$$z=4z$$

$$(x+2y+4z)^2 = x^2 + (2y)^2 + (4z)^2 + (2 \times x \times 2y) + (2 \times 2y \times 4z) + (2 \times 4z \times x)$$

$$= x^2 + 4y^2 + 16z^2 + 4xy + 16yz + 8xz$$

(ii) $(2x-y+z)^2$

Solution:

Using identity, $(x + y + z)^2 = x^2 + y^2 + z^2 + 2xy + 2yz + 2zx$

Here, $x=2x$

$$y=-y$$

$$z=z$$

$$(2x-y+z)^2=(2x)^2+(-y)^2+z^2+(2\times 2x\times -y)+(2\times -y\times z)+(2\times z\times 2x)$$

$$=4x^2+y^2+z^2-4xy-2yz+4xz$$

$$\text{(iii) } (-2x+3y+2z)^2$$

Solution:

Using identity, $(x + y + z)^2 = x^2 + y^2 + z^2 + 2xy + 2yz + 2zx$

Here, $x = -2x$

$$y = 3y$$

$$z = 2z$$

$$(-2x+3y+2z)^2=(-2x)^2+(3y)^2+(2z)^2+(2\times -2x\times 3y)+(2\times 3y\times 2z)+(2\times 2z\times -2x)$$

$$=4x^2+9y^2+4z^2-12xy+12yz-8xz$$

$$\text{(iv) } (3a - 7b - c)^2$$

Solution:

Using identity, $(x + y + z)^2 = x^2 + y^2 + z^2 + 2xy + 2yz + 2zx$

Here, $x = 3a$

$$y = -7b$$

$$z = -c$$

$$(3a - 7b - c)^2=(3a)^2+(-7b)^2+(-c)^2+(2\times 3a \times -7b)+(2\times -7b \times -c)+(2\times -c \times 3a)$$

$$=9a^2 + 49b^2 + c^2 - 42ab + 14bc - 6ca$$

$$\text{(v) } (-2x + 5y - 3z)^2$$

Solution:

Using identity, $(x + y + z)^2 = x^2 + y^2 + z^2 + 2xy + 2yz + 2zx$

Here, $x = -2x$

$y = 5y$

$z = -3z$

$$\begin{aligned}(-2x+5y-3z)^2 &= (-2x)^2 + (5y)^2 + (-3z)^2 + (2 \times -2x \times 5y) + (2 \times 5y \times -3z) + (2 \times -3z \times -2x) \\&= 4x^2 + 25y^2 + 9z^2 - 20xy - 30yz + 12zx\end{aligned}$$

(vi) $(\frac{1}{4}a - \frac{1}{2}b + 1)^2$

Solution:

Using identity, $(x + y + z)^2 = x^2 + y^2 + z^2 + 2xy + 2yz + 2zx$

Here, $x = \frac{1}{4}a$

$y = -\frac{1}{2}b$

$z = 1$

$$\begin{aligned}(\frac{1}{4}a - \frac{1}{2}b + 1)^2 &= (\frac{1}{4}a)^2 + (-\frac{1}{2}b)^2 + (1)^2 + (2 \times \frac{1}{4}a \times -\frac{1}{2}b) + (2 \times -\frac{1}{2}b \times 1) + (2 \times 1 \times \frac{1}{4}a) \\&= \frac{1}{16}a^2 + \frac{1}{4}b^2 + 1^2 - \frac{2}{8}ab - \frac{2}{2}b + \frac{2}{4}a \\&= \frac{1}{16}a^2 + \frac{1}{4}b^2 + 1 - \frac{1}{4}ab - b + \frac{1}{2}a\end{aligned}$$

Q5. Factorize:

(i) $4x^2 + 9y^2 + 16z^2 + 12xy - 24yz - 16xz$

(ii) $2x^2 + y^2 + 8z^2 - 2xy + 4yz - 8xz$

Solutions:

(i) $4x^2+9y^2+16z^2+12xy-24yz-16xz$

Solution:

Using identity, $(x + y + z)^2 = x^2 + y^2 + z^2 + 2xy + 2yz + 2zx$

We can say that, $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 + 2xy + 2yz + 2zx = (x + y + z)^2$

$$4x^2+9y^2+16z^2+12xy-24yz-16xz = (2x)^2 + (3y)^2 + (-4z)^2 + (2 \times 2x \times 3y) + (2 \times 3y \times -4z) + (2 \times -4z \times 2x)$$

$$= (2x+3y-4z)^2$$

$$= (2x+3y-4z)(2x+3y-4z)$$

(ii) $2x^2+y^2+8z^2-2\sqrt{2}xy+4\sqrt{2}yz-8xz$

Solution:

Using identity, $(x + y + z)^2 = x^2 + y^2 + z^2 + 2xy + 2yz + 2zx$

We can say that, $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 + 2xy + 2yz + 2zx = (x + y + z)^2$

$$2x^2+y^2+8z^2-2\sqrt{2}xy+4\sqrt{2}yz-8xz = (-\sqrt{2}x)^2 + (y)^2 + (2\sqrt{2}z)^2 + (2 \times -\sqrt{2}x \times y) + (2 \times y \times 2\sqrt{2}z) + (2 \times 2\sqrt{2}z \times -\sqrt{2}x)$$

$$= (-\sqrt{2}x+y+2\sqrt{2}z)^2$$

$$= (-\sqrt{2}x+y+2\sqrt{2}z)(-\sqrt{2}x+y+2\sqrt{2}z)$$

Q6. Write the following cubes in expanded form:

(i) $(2x+1)^3$

(ii) $(2a-3b)^3$

(iii) $(x+1)^3$

(iv) $(x-y)^3$

Solutions:

(i) $(2x+1)^3$

Solution:

Using identity, $(x + y)^3 = x^3 + y^3 + 3xy (x + y)$

$$(2x+1)^3=(2x)^3+1^3+(3\times 2x\times 1)(2x+1)$$

$$=8x^3+1+6x(2x+1)$$

$$=8x^3+12x^2+6x+1$$

(ii) $(2a-3b)^3$

Solution:

Using identity, $(x - y)^3 = x^3 - y^3 - 3xy(x - y)$

$$(2a-3b)^3=(2a)^3-(3b)^3-(3\times 2a\times 3b)(2a-3b)$$

$$=8a^3-27b^3-18ab(2a-3b)$$

$$=8a^3-27b^3-36a^2b+54ab^2$$

(iii) $(\frac{3}{2}x+1)^3$

Solution:

Using identity, $(x + y)^3 = x^3 + y^3 + 3xy (x + y)$

$$(\frac{3}{2}x+1)^3=(\frac{3}{2}x)^3+1^3+(3\times \frac{3}{2}x\times 1)(\frac{3}{2}x+1)$$

$$=\frac{27}{8}x^3+1+\frac{9}{2}x(\frac{3}{2}x+1)$$

$$=\frac{27}{8}x^3+1+\frac{27}{4}x^2+\frac{9}{2}x$$

$$=\frac{27}{8}x^3+\frac{27}{4}x^2+\frac{9}{2}x+1$$

(iv) $(x - \frac{2}{3}y)^3$

Solution:

Using identity, $(x - y)^3 = x^3 - y^3 - 3xy(x - y)$

$$(x - \frac{2}{3}y)^3 = (x)^3 - (\frac{2}{3}y)^3 - (3 \times x \times \frac{2}{3}y)(x - \frac{2}{3}y)$$

$$= (x)^3 - \frac{8}{27}y^3 - 2xy(x - \frac{2}{3}y)$$

$$= (x)^3 - \frac{8}{27}y^3 - 2x^2y + \frac{4}{3}xy^2$$

Q7. Evaluate the following using suitable identities:

(i) $(99)^3$

(ii) $(102)^3$

(iii) $(998)^3$

Solutions:

(i) $(99)^3$

Solution:

We can write 99 as $100 - 1$

Using identity, $(x - y)^3 = x^3 - y^3 - 3xy(x - y)$

$$(99)^3 = (100 - 1)^3$$

$$= (100)^3 - 1^3 - (3 \times 100 \times 1)(100 - 1)$$

$$= 1000000 - 1 - 300(100 - 1)$$

$$= 1000000 - 1 - 30000 + 300$$

$$= 970299$$

(ii) $(102)^3$

Solution:

We can write 102 as $100 + 2$

Using identity, $(x + y)^3 = x^3 + y^3 + 3xy(x + y)$

$$(100+2)^3=(100)^3+2^3+(3\times100\times2)(100+2)$$

$$= 1000000 + 8 + 600(100 + 2)$$

$$= 1000000 + 8 + 60000 + 1200$$

$$= 1061208$$

(iii) $(998)^3$

Solution:

We can write 99 as $1000-2$

Using identity, $(x - y)^3 = x^3 - y^3 - 3xy(x - y)$

$$(998)^3=(1000-2)^3$$

$$=(1000)^3-2^3-(3\times1000\times2)(1000-2)$$

$$= 1000000000 - 8 - 6000(1000 - 2)$$

$$= 1000000000 - 8 - 6000000 + 12000$$

$$= 994011992$$

Q8. Factorise each of the following:

(i) $8a^3+b^3+12a^2b+6ab^2$

(ii) $8a^3-b^3-12a^2b+6ab^2$

(iii) $27 - 125a^3 - 135a + 225a^2$

(iv) $64a^3-27b^3-144a^2b+108ab^2$

(v) $27p^3 - 1/216 - (9/2)p^2 + (1/4)p$

Solutions:

(i) $8a^3+b^3+12a^2b+6ab^2$

Solution:

The expression, $8a^3+b^3+12a^2b+6ab^2$ can be written as $(2a)^3+b^3+3(2a)^2b+3(2a)(b)^2$

$$8a^3+b^3+12a^2b+6ab^2=(2a)^3+b^3+3(2a)^2b+3(2a)(b)^2$$
$$=(2a+b)^3$$

$$=(2a+b)(2a+b)(2a+b)$$

Here, the identity, $(x + y)^3 = x^3 + y^3 + 3xy(x + y)$ is used.

(ii) $8a^3-b^3-12a^2b+6ab^2$

Solution:

The expression, $8a^3-b^3-12a^2b+6ab^2$ can be written as $(2a)^3-b^3-3(2a)^2b+3(2a)(b)^2$

$$8a^3-b^3-12a^2b+6ab^2=(2a)^3-b^3-3(2a)^2b+3(2a)(b)^2$$
$$=(2a-b)^3$$

$$=(2a-b)(2a-b)(2a-b)$$

Here, the identity, $(x - y)^3 = x^3 - y^3 - 3xy(x - y)$ is used.

(iii) $27 - 125a^3 - 135a + 225a^2$

Solution:

The expression, $27 - 125a^3 - 135a + 225a^2$ can be written as $3^3-(5a)^3-3(3)^2(5a)+3(3)(5a)^2$

$$27-125a^3-135a+225a^2 = 3^3-(5a)^3-$$
$$3(3)^2(5a)+3(3)(5a)^2$$

$$=(3-5a)^3$$

$$=(3-5a)(3-5a)(3-5a)$$

Here, the identity, $(x - y)^3 = x^3 - y^3 - 3xy(x - y)$ is used.

$$\text{(iv) } 64a^3 - 27b^3 - 144a^2b + 108ab^2$$

Solution:

The expression, $64a^3 - 27b^3 - 144a^2b + 108ab^2$ can be written as $(4a)^3 - (3b)^3 - 3(4a)^2(3b) + 3(4a)(3b)^2$

$$64a^3 - 27b^3 - 144a^2b + 108ab^2 = (4a)^3 - (3b)^3 - 3(4a)^2(3b) + 3(4a)(3b)^2$$

$$=(4a-3b)^3$$

$$=(4a-3b)(4a-3b)(4a-3b)$$

Here, the identity, $(x - y)^3 = x^3 - y^3 - 3xy(x - y)$ is used.

$$\text{(v) } 27p^3 - \frac{1}{216} - \frac{9}{2}p^2 + \frac{1}{4}p$$

Solution:

The expression, $27p^3 - \frac{1}{216} - \frac{9}{2}p^2 + \frac{1}{4}p$ can be written as $(3p)^3 - (\frac{1}{6})^3 - 3(3p)^2(\frac{1}{6}) + 3(3p)(\frac{1}{6})^2$

$$27p^3 - \frac{1}{216} - \frac{9}{2}p^2 + \frac{1}{4}p = (3p)^3 - (\frac{1}{6})^3 - 3(3p)^2(\frac{1}{6}) + 3(3p)(\frac{1}{6})^2$$

$$= (3p - \frac{1}{6})^3$$

$$= (3p - \frac{1}{6})(3p - \frac{1}{6})(3p - \frac{1}{6})$$

Q9. Verify:

(i) $x^3+y^3=(x+y)(x^2-xy+y^2)$

(ii) $x^3-y^3=(x-y)(x^2+xy+y^2)$

Solutions:

(i) $x^3+y^3=(x+y)(x^2-xy+y^2)$

We know that, $(x+y)^3 = x^3+y^3+3xy(x+y)$

$$\Rightarrow x^3+y^3 = (x+y)^3 - 3xy(x+y)$$

$$\Rightarrow x^3+y^3 = (x+y)[(x+y)^2 - 3xy]$$

Taking $(x+y)$ common $\Rightarrow x^3+y^3 = (x+y)[(x^2+y^2+2xy) - 3xy]$

$$\Rightarrow x^3+y^3 = (x+y)(x^2+y^2-xy)$$

(ii) $x^3-y^3=(x-y)(x^2+xy+y^2)$

We know that, $(x-y)^3 = x^3-y^3-3xy(x-y)$

$$\Rightarrow x^3-y^3 = (x-y)^3 + 3xy(x-y)$$

$$\Rightarrow x^3-y^3 = (x-y)[(x-y)^2 + 3xy]$$

Taking $(x-y)$ common $\Rightarrow x^3-y^3 = (x-y)[(x^2+y^2-2xy) + 3xy]$

$$\Rightarrow x^3-y^3 = (x-y)(x^2+y^2+xy)$$

Q10. Factorize each of the following:

(i) $27y^3+125z^3$

(ii) $64m^3-343n^3$

Solutions:

(i) $27y^3+125z^3$

The expression, $27y^3+125z^3$ can be written as $(3y)^3+(5z)^3$

$$27y^3+125z^3=(3y)^3+(5z)^3$$

We know that, $x^3+y^3=(x+y)(x^2-xy+y^2)$

$$27y^3+125z^3=(3y)^3+(5z)^3$$

$$=(3y+5z)[(3y)^2-(3y)(5z)+(5z)^2]$$

$$=(3y+5z)(9y^2-15yz+25z^2)$$

(ii) $64m^3-343n^3$

The expression, $64m^3-343n^3$ can be written as $(4m)^3-(7n)^3$

$$64m^3-343n^3=(4m)^3-(7n)^3$$

We know that, $x^3-y^3=(x-y)(x^2+xy+y^2)$

$$64m^3-343n^3=(4m)^3-(7n)^3$$

$$=(4m-7n)[(4m)^2+(4m)(7n)+(7n)^2]$$

$$=(4m-7n)(16m^2+28mn+49n^2)$$

Q11. Factorise : $27x^3+y^3+z^3-9xyz$

Solution:

The expression $27x^3+y^3+z^3-9xyz$ can be written as $(3x)^3+y^3+z^3-3(3x)(y)(z)$

$$27x^3+y^3+z^3-9xyz=(3x)^3+y^3+z^3-3(3x)(y)(z)$$

We know that, $x^3 + y^3 + z^3 - 3xyz = (x + y + z)(x^2 + y^2 + z^2 - xy - yz - zx)$

$$27x^3+y^3+z^3-9xyz=(3x)^3+y^3+z^3-3(3x)(y)(z)$$

$$=(3x+y+z)(3x)^2+y^2+z^2-3xy-yz-3xz$$

$$=(3x+y+z)(9x^2+y^2+z^2-3xy-yz-3xz)$$

Q12. Verify that:

$$x^3+y^3+z^3-3xyz=(x+y+z)[(x-y)^2+(y-z)^2+(z-x)^2]$$

Solution:

We know that,

$$x^3+y^3+z^3-3xyz=(x+y+z)(x^2+y^2+z^2-xy-yz-xz)$$

$$\Rightarrow x^3+y^3+z^3-3xyz = x(x+y+z)[2(x^2+y^2+z^2-xy-yz-xz)]$$

$$= (x+y+z)(2x^2+2y^2+2z^2-2xy-2yz-2xz)$$

$$= (x+y+z)[(x^2+y^2-2xy)+(y^2+z^2-2yz)+(x^2+z^2-2xz)]$$

$$= (x+y+z)[(x-y)^2+(y-z)^2+(z-x)^2]$$

Q13. If $x + y + z = 0$, show that $x^3+y^3+z^3=3xyz$.

Solution:

We know that,

$$x^3+y^3+z^3=3xyz = (x + y + z)(x^2 + y^2 + z^2 - xy - yz - xz)$$

Now, according to the question, let $(x + y + z) = 0$,

$$\text{then, } x^3+y^3+z^3=3xyz =(0)(x^2+y^2+z^2-xy-yz-xz)$$

$$\Rightarrow x^3+y^3+z^3-3xyz =0$$

$$\Rightarrow x^3+y^3+z^3=3xyz$$

Hence Proved

Q14. Without actually calculating the cubes, find the value of each of the following:

(i) $(-12)^3+(7)^3+(5)^3$

(ii) $(28)^3+(-15)^3+(-13)^3$

(i) $(-12)^3+(7)^3+(5)^3$

Solution:

$$(-12)^3+(7)^3+(5)^3$$

Let $a = -12$

$b = 7$

$c = 5$

We know that if $x + y + z = 0$, then $x^3+y^3+z^3=3xyz$.

Here, $-12+7+5=0$

$$(-12)^3+(7)^3+(5)^3 = 3xyz$$

$$=$$

$$=$$

(ii) $(28)^3+(-15)^3+(-13)^3$

Solution:

$$(28)^3+(-15)^3+(-13)^3$$

Let $a = 28$

$b = -15$

$c = -13$

We know that if $x + y + z = 0$, then $x^3+y^3+z^3=3xyz$.

Here, $x + y + z = 28 - 15 - 13 = 0$

$$(28)^3+(-15)^3+(-13)^3 = 3xyz$$

$$= 0+3(28)(-15)(-13)$$

$$=16380$$

Q15. Give possible expressions for the length and breadth of each of the following rectangles, in which their areas are given:

(i) Area : $25a^2-35a+12$

(ii) Area : $35y^2+13y-12$

Solution:

(i) Area : $25a^2-35a+12$

Using the splitting the middle term method,

We have to find a number whose sum= -35 and product= $25 \times 12 = 300$

We get -15 and -20 as the numbers [$-15 + -20 = -35$ and $-3 \times 4 = 300$]

$$25a^2-35a+12 = 25a^2-15a-20a+12$$

$$= 5a(5a-3)-4(5a-3)$$

$$= (5a-4)(5a-3)$$

Possible expression for length = $5a - 4$

Possible expression for breadth = $5a - 3$

(ii) Area : $35y^2+13y-12$

Using the splitting the middle term method,

We have to find a number whose sum= 13 and product= $35 \times 12 = 420$

We get -15 and 28 as the numbers [$-15 + 28 = 13$ and $-15 \times 28 = 420$]

$$35y^2+13y-12 = 35y^2-15y+28y-12$$

$$=5y(7y-3)+4(7y-3)$$

$$=(5y+4)(7y-3)$$

Possible expression for length = $(5y + 4)$

Possible expression for breadth = $(7y - 3)$

Q16. What are the possible expressions for the dimensions of the cuboids whose volumes are given below?

(i) Volume : $3x^2-12x$

(ii) Volume : $12ky^2+8ky-20k$

Solution:

(i) Volume : $3x^2-12x$

$3x^2-12x$ can be written as $3x(x - 4)$ by taking $3x$ out of both the terms.

Possible expression for length = 3

Possible expression for breadth = x

Possible expression for height = $(x - 4)$

(ii) Volume : $12ky^2+8ky -20k$

$12ky^2+8ky -20k$ can be written as $4k(3y^2+2y-5)$ by taking $4k$ out of both the terms.

$$12ky^2+8ky-20k = 4k(3y^2+2y-5)$$

[Here, $3y^2+2y-5$ can be written as $3y^2+5y-3y-5$ using splitting the middle term method.]

$$= 4k(3y^2+5y-3y-5)$$

$$= 4k[y(3y+5)-1(3y+5)]$$

$$= 4k(3y+5)(y-1)$$

Possible expression for length = $4k$

Possible expression for breadth = $(3y + 5)$

Possible expression for height = $(y - 1)$

Access Answers of Maths NCERT class 9 Chapter 2 – Polynomials

Class 9 Maths Chapter 2 Exercise 2.1

Q1. Which of the following expressions are polynomials in one variable and which are not? State reasons for your answer.

(i) $4x^2 - 3x + 7$

Solution:

The equation $4x^2 - 3x + 7$ can be written as $4x^2 - 3x^1 + 7x^0$

Since x is the only variable in the given equation and the powers of x (i.e., 2, 1 and 0) are whole numbers, we can say that the expression $4x^2 - 3x + 7$ is a polynomial in one variable.

(ii) $y^2 + \sqrt{2}$

Solution:

The equation $y^2 +$ can be written as $y^2 + y^0$

Since y is the only variable in the given equation and the powers of y (i.e., 2 and 0) are whole numbers, we can say that the expression $y^2 +$ is a polynomial in one variable.

(iii) $3\sqrt{t} + t\sqrt{2}$

Solution:

The equation $3 + t$ can be written as $3t^{1/2} + \sqrt{2}t$

Though, t is the only variable in the given equation, the powers of t (i.e.,) is not a whole number. Hence, we can say that the expression $3 + t$ is **not** a polynomial in one variable.

(iv) $y + 2/y$

Solution:

The equation $y +$ can be written as $y + 2y^{-1}$

Though, y is the only variable in the given equation, the powers of y (i.e., -1) is not a whole number. Hence, we can say that the expression $y +$ is **not** a polynomial in one variable.

(v) $x^{10} + y^3 + t^{50}$

Solution:

Here, in the equation $x^{10} + y^3 + t^{50}$

Though, the powers, 10, 3, 50, are whole numbers, there are 3 variables used in the expression

$x^{10} + y^3 + t^{50}$. Hence, it is **not** a polynomial in one variable.

Q2. Write the coefficients of x^2 in each of the following:

(i) $2 + x^2 + x$

Solution:

The equation $2 + x^2 + x$ can be written as $2 + (1)x^2 + x$

We know that, coefficient is the number which multiplies the variable.

Here, the number that multiplies the variable x^2 is 1, the coefficients of x^2 in $2 + x^2 + x$ is 1.

(ii) $2 - x^2 + x^3$

Solution:

The equation $2 - x^2 + x^3$ can be written as $2 + (-1)x^2 + x^3$

We know that, coefficient is the number (along with its sign, i.e., $-$ or $+$) which multiplies the variable.

Here, the number that multiplies the variable x^2 is -1

, the coefficients of x^2 in $2 - x^2 + x^3$ is -1.

(iii) $\frac{\pi}{2}x^2 + x$

Solution:

The equation $\frac{\pi}{2}x^2 + x$ can be written as $(\frac{\pi}{2})x^2 + x$

We know that, coefficient is the number (along with its sign, i.e., – or +) which multiplies the variable.

Here, the number that multiplies the variable x^2 is $\pi/2$, the coefficients of x^2 in $\pi/2x^2 + x$ is $\pi/2$.

(iv) $\sqrt{2}x - 1$

Solution:

The equation $\sqrt{2}x - 1$ can be written as $0x^2 + \sqrt{2}x - 1$
[Since $0x^2$ is 0]

We know that, coefficient is the number (along with its sign, i.e., – or +) which multiplies the variable.

Here, the number that multiplies the variable x^2 is 0, the coefficients of x^2 in $\sqrt{2}x - 1$ is 0.

Q3. Give one example each of a binomial of degree 35, and of a monomial of degree 100.

Solution:

Binomial of degree 35: A polynomial having two terms and the highest degree 35 is called a binomial of degree 35

Eg., $3x^{35} + 5$

Monomial of degree 100: A polynomial having one term and the highest degree 100 is called a monomial of degree 100

Eg., $4x^{100}$

Q4. Write the degree of each of the following polynomials:

(i) $5x^3 + 4x^2 + 7x$

Solution:

The highest power of the variable in a polynomial is the degree of the polynomial.

Here, $5x^3 + 4x^2 + 7x = 5x^3 + 4x^2 + 7x^1$

The powers of the variable x are: 3, 2, 1

, the degree of $5x^3 + 4x^2 + 7x$ is 3 as 3 is the highest power of x in the equation.

(ii) $4 - y^2$

Solution:

The highest power of the variable in a polynomial is the degree of the polynomial.

Here, in $4 - y^2$,

The power of the variable y is: 2

, the degree of $4 - y^2$ is 2 as 2 is the highest power of y in the equation.

(iii) $5t - \sqrt{7}$

Solution:

The highest power of the variable in a polynomial is the degree of the polynomial.

Here, in $5t - \sqrt{7}$,

The power of the variable y is: 1

, the degree of $5t - \sqrt{7}$ is 1 as 1 is the highest power of y in the equation.

(iv) 3

Solution:

The highest power of the variable in a polynomial is the degree of the polynomial.

Here, $3 = 3x^0$

The power of the variable here is: 0

, the degree of 3 is 0.

Q5. Classify the following as linear, quadratic and cubic polynomials:

Solution:

We know that,

Linear polynomial: A polynomial of degree one is called a linear polynomial.

Quadratic polynomial: A polynomial of degree two is called a quadratic polynomial.

Cubic polynomial: A polynomial of degree three is called a cubic polynomial.

(i) $x^2 + x$

Solution:

The highest power of $x^2 + x$ is 2

, the degree is 2

Hence, $x^2 + x$ is a quadratic polynomial

(ii) $x - x^3$

Solution:

The highest power of $x - x^3$ is 3

, the degree is 3

Hence, $x - x^3$ is a cubic polynomial

(iii) $y + y^2 + 4$

Solution:

The highest power of $y + y^2 + 4$ is 2

, the degree is 2

Hence, $y + y^2 + 4$ is a quadratic polynomial

(iv) $1 + x$

Solution:

The highest power of $1 + x$ is 1

, the degree is 1

Hence, $1 + x$ is a linear polynomial

(v) $3t$

Solution:

The highest power of $3t$ is 1

, the degree is 1

Hence, $3t$ is a linear polynomial

(vi) r^2

Solution:

The highest power of r^2 is 2

, the degree is 2

Hence, r^2 is a quadratic polynomial

(vii) $7x^3$

Solution:

The highest power of $7x^3$ is 3

, the degree is 3

Hence, $7x^3$ is a cubic polynomial

Exercise 2.2 Page: 34

Q1. Find the value of the polynomial

$$(x)=5x-4x^2+3$$

(i) $x=0$

(ii) $x=-1$

(iii) $x=2$

Solution:

$$\text{Let } f(x)=5x-4x^2+3$$

(i) When $x=0$

$$f(0)=5(0)+4(0)^2+3$$

$$=3$$

(ii) When $x=-1$

$$f(x)=5x-4x^2+3$$

$$f(-1)=5(-1)-4(-1)^2+3$$

$$=-5-4+3$$

$$=-6$$

(iii) When $x=2$

$$f(x)=5x-4x^2+3$$

$$f(2)=5(2)-4(2)^2+3$$

$$=10-16+3$$

$$=-3$$

Q2. Find $p(0)$, $p(1)$ and $p(2)$ for each of the following polynomials:

(i) $p(y)=y^2-y+1$

Solution:

$$p(y)=y^2-y+1$$

$$\therefore p(0)=(0)^2-(0)+1=1$$

$$p(1)=(1)^2-(1)+1=1$$

$$p(2)=(2)^2-(2)+1=3$$

(ii) $p(t)=2+t+2t^2-t^3$

Solution:

$$p(t)=2+t+2t^2-t^3$$

$$\therefore p(0)=2+0+2(0)^2-(0)^3=2$$

$$p(1)=2+1+2(1)^2-(1)^3=2+1+2-1=4$$

$$p(2)=2+2+2(2)^2-(2)^3=2+2+8-8=4$$

(iii) $p(x)=x^3$

Solution:

$$p(x)=x^3$$

$$\therefore p(0)=(0)^3=0$$

$$p(1)=(1)^3=1$$

$$p(2)=(2)^3=8$$

$$\text{(iv) } p(x)=(x-1)(x+1)$$

Solution:

$$p(x)=(x-1)(x+1)$$

$$\therefore p(0)=(0-1)(0+1)=(-1)(1)=-1$$

$$p(1)=(1-1)(1+1)=0(2)=0$$

$$p(2)=(2-1)(2+1)=1(3)=3$$

Q3. Verify whether the following are zeroes of the polynomial, indicated against them.

$$\text{(i) } p(x)=3x+1, x=-1/3$$

Solution:

$$\text{For, } x=-1/3, p(x)=3x+1$$

$$\therefore p(-1/3)=3(-1/3)+1=-1+1=0$$

$\therefore -1/3$ is a zero of $p(x)$.

$$\text{(ii) } p(x)=5x-\pi, x=4/5$$

Solution:

$$\text{For, } x=4/5, p(x)=5x-\pi$$

$$\therefore p(4/5)=5(4/5)-\pi=4-\pi$$

$\therefore 4/5$ is not a zero of $p(x)$.

$$\text{(iii) } p(x)=x^2-1, x=1, -1$$

Solution:

For, $x=1, -1$;

$$p(x)=x^2-1$$

$$\therefore p(1)=1^2-1=1-1=0$$

$$p(-1)=(-1)^2-1=1-1=0$$

$\therefore 1, -1$ are zeros of $p(x)$.

(iv) $p(x)=(x+1)(x-2)$, $x= -1, 2$

Solution:

For, $x=-1, 2$;

$$p(x)=(x+1)(x-2)$$

$$\therefore p(-1)=(-1+1)(-1-2)$$

$$=((0)(-3))=0$$

$$p(2)=(2+1)(2-2)=(3)(0)=0$$

$\therefore -1, 2$ are zeros of $p(x)$.

(v) $p(x)=x^2$, $x=0$

Solution:

For, $x=0$ $p(x)=x^2$

$$p(0)=0^2=0$$

$\therefore 0$ is a zero of $p(x)$.

(vi) $p(x)=lx+m$, $x=-m/t$

Solution:

For, $x=-m/t$; $p(x)=lx+m$

$$\therefore p(-m/t)=l(-m/t)+m=-m+m=0$$

$\therefore -m/t$ is a zero of $p(x)$.

(vii) $p(x)=3x^2-1, x=-1/\sqrt{3}, 2/\sqrt{3},$

Solution:

For, $x=-1/\sqrt{3}, 2/\sqrt{3}, ; p(x)=3x^2-1$

$$\therefore p(-1/\sqrt{3})=3(-1/\sqrt{3})^2-1=3(1/3)-1=1-1=0$$

$$\therefore p(2/\sqrt{3})=3(2/\sqrt{3})^2-1=3(4/3)-1=4-1=3 \neq 0$$

$\therefore -1/\sqrt{3}$ is a zero of $p(x)$ but $2/\sqrt{3}$ is not a zero of $p(x)$.

(viii) $p(x)=2x+1, x=1/2$

Solution:

For, $x=1/2$ $p(x)=2x+1$

$$\therefore p(1/2)=2(1/2)+1=1+1=2 \neq 0$$

$\therefore 1/2$ is not a zero of $p(x)$.

Q4. Find the zero of the polynomial in each of the following cases:

(i) $p(x) = x + 5$

Solution:

$$p(x)=x+5$$

$$\Rightarrow x+5=0$$

$$\Rightarrow x=-5$$

$\therefore -5$ is a zero polynomial of the polynomial $p(x)$.

(ii) $p(x) = x - 5$

Solution:

$$p(x)=x-5$$

$$\Rightarrow x-5=0$$

$$\Rightarrow x=5$$

$\therefore 5$ is a zero polynomial of the polynomial $p(x)$.

$$\textbf{(iii) } p(x) = 2x + 5$$

Solution:

$$p(x)=2x+5$$

$$\Rightarrow 2x+5=0$$

$$\Rightarrow 2x=-5$$

$$\Rightarrow x=-5/2$$

$\therefore x = -5/2$ is a zero polynomial of the polynomial $p(x)$.

$$\textbf{(iv) } p(x) = 3x - 2$$

Solution:

$$p(x)=3x-2$$

$$\Rightarrow 3x-2=0$$

$$\Rightarrow 3x=2$$

$$\Rightarrow x=2/3$$

$\therefore x=2/3$ is a zero polynomial of the polynomial $p(x)$.

$$\textbf{(v) } p(x) = 3x$$

Solution:

$$p(x)=3x$$

$$\Rightarrow 3x=0$$

$$\Rightarrow x=0$$

$\therefore 0$ is a zero polynomial of the polynomial $p(x)$.

(vi) $p(x) = ax, a \neq 0$

Solution:

$$p(x) = ax$$

$$\Rightarrow ax = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow x = 0$$

$\therefore x = 0$ is a zero polynomial of the polynomial $p(x)$.

(vii) $p(x) = cx + d, c \neq 0, c, d$ are real numbers.

Solution:

$$p(x) = cx + d$$

$$\Rightarrow cx + d = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow x = -d/c$$

$\therefore x = -d/c$ is a zero polynomial of the polynomial $p(x)$.

Class 9 Maths Chapter 2 Exercise 2.3

Page: 40

Q1. Find the remainder when $x^3 + 3x^2 + 3x + 1$ is divided by

(i) $x + 1$

Solution:

$$x + 1 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow x = -1$$

\therefore Remainder:

$$\begin{aligned}
 p(-1) &= (-1)^3 + 3(-1)^2 + 3(-1) + 1 \\
 &= -1 + 3 - 3 + 1 \\
 &= 0
 \end{aligned}$$

(ii) $x - 1/2$

Solution:

$$x - 1/2 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow x = 1/2$$

∴ Remainder:

$$\begin{aligned}
 p(1/2) &= (1/2)^3 + 3(1/2)^2 + 3() + 1 \\
 &= 1/8 + 3/4 + 3/2 + 1 \\
 &= 27/8
 \end{aligned}$$

(iii) x

Solution:

$$x = 0$$

∴ Remainder:

$$\begin{aligned}
 p(0) &= (0)^3 + 3(0)^2 + 3(0) + 1 \\
 &= 1
 \end{aligned}$$

(iv) $x + \pi$

Solution:

$$x + \pi = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow x = -\pi$$

∴ Remainder:

$$p(0) = (-\pi)^3 + 3(-\pi)^2 + 3(-\pi) + 1$$

$$=-\pi^3+3\pi^2-3\pi+1$$

(v) $5+2x$

Solution:

$$5+2x=0$$

$$\Rightarrow 2x=-5$$

$$\Rightarrow x=-5/2$$

\therefore Remainder:

$$\begin{aligned} (-5/2)^3+3(-5/2)^2+3(-5/2)+1 &= -125/8+75/4-15/2+1 \\ &= -27/8 \end{aligned}$$

Q2. Find the remainder when x^3-ax^2+6x-a is divided by $x-a$.

Solution:

$$\text{Let } p(x)=x^3-ax^2+6x-a$$

$$x-a=0$$

$$\therefore x=a$$

Remainder:

$$\begin{aligned} p(a) &= (a)^3 - a(a^2) + 6(a) - a \\ &= a^3 - a^3 + 6a - a = 5a \end{aligned}$$

Q3. Check whether $7+3x$ is a factor of $3x^3+7x$.

Solution:

$$7+3x=0$$

$\Rightarrow 3x=-7$ only if $7+3x$ divides $3x^3+7x$ leaving no remainder.

$$\Rightarrow x = -7/3$$

∴ Remainder:

$$3(7/3)^3 + 7(7/3) = -343/9 + (-49/3)$$

$$= -343 + (-49)3/9$$

$$= -343 - 147/9$$

$$= -490/9 \neq 0$$

∴ $7+3x$ is not a factor of $3x^3+7x$

Exercise 2.4 Page: 43

Q1. Determine which of the following polynomials has $(x + 1)$ a factor:

(i) $x^3 + x^2 + x + 1$

Solution:

$$\text{Let } p(x) = x^3 + x^2 + x + 1$$

The zero of $x+1$ is -1 . [$x+1=0$ means $x=-1$]

$$p(-1) = (-1)^3 + (-1)^2 + (-1) + 1$$

$$= -1 + 1 - 1 + 1$$

$$= 0$$

∴ By factor theorem, $x+1$ is a factor of $x^3 + x^2 + x + 1$

(ii) $x^4 + x^3 + x^2 + x + 1$

Solution:

$$\text{Let } p(x) = x^4 + x^3 + x^2 + x + 1$$

The zero of $x+1$ is -1 . . [$x+1=0$ means $x=-1$]

$$\begin{aligned}
 p(-1) &= (-1)^4 + (-1)^3 + (-1)^2 + (-1) + 1 \\
 &= 1 - 1 + 1 - 1 + 1 \\
 &= 1 \neq 0
 \end{aligned}$$

∴ By factor theorem, $x+1$ is not a factor of $x^4 + x^3 + x^2 + x + 1$

(iii) $x^4 + 3x^3 + 3x^2 + x + 1$

Solution:

Let $p(x) = x^4 + 3x^3 + 3x^2 + x + 1$

The zero of $x+1$ is -1 .

$$\begin{aligned}
 p(-1) &= (-1)^4 + 3(-1)^3 + 3(-1)^2 + (-1) + 1 \\
 &= 1 - 3 + 3 - 1 + 1 \\
 &= 1 \neq 0
 \end{aligned}$$

∴ By factor theorem, $x+1$ is not a factor of $x^4 + 3x^3 + 3x^2 + x + 1$

(iv) $x^3 - x^2 - (2 + \sqrt{2})x + \sqrt{2}$

Solution:

Let $p(x) = x^3 - x^2 - (2 + \sqrt{2})x + \sqrt{2}$

The zero of $x+1$ is -1 .

$$\begin{aligned}
 p(-1) &= (-1)^3 - (-1)^2 - (2 + \sqrt{2})(-1) + \sqrt{2} \\
 &= -1 - 1 + 2 + \sqrt{2} + \sqrt{2} \\
 &= 2\sqrt{2}
 \end{aligned}$$

∴ By factor theorem, $x+1$ is not a factor of $x^3 - x^2 - (2 + \sqrt{2})x + \sqrt{2}$

Q2. Use the Factor Theorem to determine whether $g(x)$ is a factor of $p(x)$ in each of the following cases:

(i) $p(x)=2x^3+x^2-2x-1$, $g(x) = x + 1$

Solution:

$$p(x)= 2x^3+x^2-2x-1, g(x) = x + 1$$

$$g(x)=0$$

$$\Rightarrow x+1=0$$

$$\Rightarrow x=-1$$

\therefore Zero of $g(x)$ is -1.

Now,

$$p(-1)=2(-1)^3+(-1)^2-2(-1)-1$$

$$=-2+1+2-1$$

$$=0$$

\therefore By factor theorem, $g(x)$ is a factor of $p(x)$.

(ii) $p(x)=x^3+3x^2+3x+1$, $g(x) = x + 2$

Solution:

$$p(x)=x^3+3x^2+3x+1, g(x) = x + 2$$

$$g(x)=0$$

$$\Rightarrow x+2=0$$

$$\Rightarrow x=-2$$

\therefore Zero of $g(x)$ is -2.

Now,

$$\begin{aligned}
 p(-2) &= (-2)^3 + 3(-2)^2 + 3(-2) + 1 \\
 &= -8 + 12 - 6 + 1 \\
 &= -1 \neq 0
 \end{aligned}$$

∴ By factor theorem, $g(x)$ is not a factor of $p(x)$.

(iii) $p(x) = x^3 - 4x^2 + x + 6$, $g(x) = x - 3$

Solution:

$$p(x) = x^3 - 4x^2 + x + 6, \quad g(x) = x - 3$$

$$g(x) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow x - 3 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow x = 3$$

∴ Zero of $g(x)$ is 3.

Now,

$$p(3) = (3)^3 - 4(3)^2 + (3) + 6$$

$$= 27 - 36 + 3 + 6$$

$$= 0$$

∴ By factor theorem, $g(x)$ is a factor of $p(x)$.

Q3. Find the value of k , if $x - 1$ is a factor of $p(x)$ in each of the following cases:

(i) $p(x) = x^2 + x + k$

Solution:

If $x - 1$ is a factor of $p(x)$, then $p(1) = 0$

By Factor Theorem

$$\Rightarrow (1)^2 + (1) + k = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 1+1+k=0$$

$$\Rightarrow 2+k=0$$

$$\Rightarrow k=-2$$

$$\text{(ii) } p(x)=2x^2+kx+\sqrt{2}$$

Solution:

If $x-1$ is a factor of $p(x)$, then $p(1)=0$

$$\Rightarrow 2(1)^2+k(1)+\sqrt{2}=0$$

$$\Rightarrow 2+k+\sqrt{2}=0$$

$$\Rightarrow k=-(2+\sqrt{2})$$

$$\text{(iii) } p(x)=kx^2-\sqrt{2}x+1$$

Solution:

If $x-1$ is a factor of $p(x)$, then $p(1)=0$

By Factor Theorem

$$\Rightarrow k(1)^2-\sqrt{2}(1)+1=0$$

$$\Rightarrow k=\sqrt{2}-1$$

$$\text{(iv) } p(x)=kx^2-3x+k$$

Solution:

If $x-1$ is a factor of $p(x)$, then $p(1)=0$

By Factor Theorem

$$\Rightarrow k(1)^2-3(1)+k=0$$

$$\Rightarrow k-3+k=0$$

$$\Rightarrow 2k-3=0$$

$$\Rightarrow k = \frac{3}{2} \times 23$$

Q4. Factorize:

(i) $12x^2 - 7x + 1$

Solution:

Using the splitting the middle term method,

We have to find a number whose sum = -7 and product = 12

We get -3 and -4 as the numbers $[-3 + -4 = -7$ and $-3 \times -4 = 12]$

$$12x^2 - 7x + 1 = 12x^2 - 4x - 3x + 1$$

$$= 4x(3x - 1) - 1(3x - 1)$$

$$= (4x - 1)(3x - 1)$$

(ii) $2x^2 + 7x + 3$

Solution:

Using the splitting the middle term method,

We have to find a number whose sum = 7 and product = 6

We get 6 and 1 as the numbers $[6 + 1 = 7$ and $6 \times 1 = 6]$

$$2x^2 + 7x + 3 = 2x^2 + 6x + 1x + 3$$

$$= 2x(x + 3) + 1(x + 3)$$

$$= (2x + 1)(x + 3)$$

(iii) $6x^2 + 5x - 6$

Solution:

Using the splitting the middle term method,

We have to find a number whose sum=5 and product=6= -36

We get -4 and 9 as the numbers [-4+9=5 and -4=-36]

$$6x^2+5x-6=6x^2+ 9x - 4x - 6$$

$$=3x (2x + 3) - 2 (2x + 3)$$

$$= (2x + 3) (3x - 2)$$

(iv) $3x^2 - x - 4$

Solution:

Using the splitting the middle term method,

We have to find a number whose sum=-1 and product=3= -12

We get -4 and 3 as the numbers [-4+3=-1 and -4=-12]

$$3x^2 - x - 4 = 3x^2 - x - 4$$

$$= 3x^2 - 4x + 3x - 4$$

$$= x(3x - 4) + 1(3x - 4)$$

$$= (3x - 4)(x + 1)$$

Q5. Factorize:

(i) $x^3 - 2x^2 - x + 2$

Solution:

$$\text{Let } p(x) = x^3 - 2x^2 - x + 2$$

Factors of 2 are ± 1 and ± 2

By trial method, we find that

$$p(1) = 0$$

So, $(x+1)$ is factor of $p(x)$

Now,

$$p(x) = x^3 - 2x^2 - x + 2$$

$$p(-1) = (-1)^3 - 2(-1)^2 - (-1) + 2$$

$$= -1 - 2 + 1 + 2$$

$$= 0$$

Therefore, $(x+1)$ is the factor of $p(x)$

A handwritten long division showing the division of $x^3 - 2x^2 - x + 2$ by $x + 1$. The divisor $x + 1$ is written on the left. The dividend $x^3 - 2x^2 - x + 2$ is written at the top. The first step shows $x^3 + x^2$ being subtracted from the dividend, resulting in $-3x^2 - x + 2$. The next step shows $-3x^2 - 3x$ being subtracted from the previous result, leaving $2x + 2$. Finally, $2x + 2$ is subtracted from $2x + 2$, resulting in a remainder of 0.

Now, Dividend = Divisor \times Quotient + Remainder

$$(x+1)(x^2 - 3x + 2) = (x+1)(x^2 - x - 2x + 2)$$

$$= (x+1)(x(x-1) - 2(x-1))$$

$$= (x+1)(x-1)(x-2)$$

(ii) $x^3 - 3x^2 - 9x - 5$

Solution:

$$\text{Let } p(x) = x^3 - 3x^2 - 9x - 5$$

Factors of 5 are ± 1 and ± 5

By trial method, we find that

$$p(5) = 0$$

So, $(x-5)$ is factor of $p(x)$

Now,

$$p(x) = x^3 - 3x^2 - 9x - 5$$

$$p(5) = (5)^3 - 3(5)^2 - 9(5) - 5$$

$$= 125 - 75 - 45 - 5$$

$$= 0$$

Therefore, $(x-5)$ is the factor of $p(x)$

$$\begin{array}{r} x^2 + 2x + 1 \\ x-5 \overline{) \begin{array}{r} x^3 - 3x^2 - 9x - 5 \\ x^3 - 5x^2 \\ - \quad + \\ \hline 2x^2 - 9x - 5 \\ 2x^2 - 10x \\ - \quad + \\ \hline x - 5 \\ x - 5 \\ - \quad + \\ \hline 0 \end{array}} \end{array}$$

Now, Dividend = Divisor \times Quotient + Remainder

$$(x-5)(x^2+2x+1) = (x-5)(x^2+x+x+1)$$

$$= (x-5)(x(x+1)+1(x+1))$$

$$= (x-5)(x+1)(x+1)$$

$$\text{(iii) } x^3 + 13x^2 + 32x + 20$$

Solution:

$$\text{Let } p(x) = x^3 + 13x^2 + 32x + 20$$

Factors of 20 are $\pm 1, \pm 2, \pm 4, \pm 5, \pm 10$ and ± 20

By trial method, we find that

$$p(-1) = 0$$

So, $(x+1)$ is factor of $p(x)$

Now,

$$p(x) = x^3 + 13x^2 + 32x + 20$$

$$p(-1) = (-1)^3 + 13(-1)^2 + 32(-1) + 20$$

$$= -1 + 13 - 32 + 20$$

$$= 0$$

Therefore, $(x+1)$ is the factor of $p(x)$

$$\begin{array}{r} x^2 + 12x + 20 \\ x+1 \overline{) x^3 + 13x^2 + 32x + 20} \\ \underline{x^3 + x^2} \\ 12x^2 + 32x + 20 \\ \underline{12x^2 + 12x} \\ 20x + 20 \\ \underline{20x + 20} \\ 0 \end{array}$$

Now, Dividend = Divisor \times Quotient + Remainder

$$(x+1)(x^2 + 12x + 20) = (x+1)(x^2 + 2x + 10x + 20)$$

$$= (x+1)x(x+2) + 10(x+2)$$

$$= (x+1)(x+2)(x+10)$$

(iv) $2y^3+y^2-2y-1$

Solution:

Let $p(y) = 2y^3+y^2-2y-1$

Factors = $2 \times (-1) = -2$ are ± 1 and ± 2

By trial method, we find that

$p(1) = 0$

So, $(y-1)$ is factor of $p(y)$

Now,

$p(y) = 2y^3+y^2-2y-1$

$p(1) = 2(1)^3+(1)^2-2(1)-1$

$= 2+1-2$

$= 0$

Therefore, $(y-1)$ is the factor of $p(y)$

$$\begin{array}{r}
 2y^2 + 3y + 1 \\
 \hline
 y-1 \overline{) 2y^3 + y^2 - 2y - 1} \\
 \underline{2y^3 - 2y^2} \\
 3y^2 - 2y - 1 \\
 \underline{3y^2 - 3y} \\
 y - 1 \\
 \underline{y - 1} \\
 0
 \end{array}$$

Now, Dividend = Divisor \times Quotient + Remainder

$(y-1)(2y^2+3y+1) = (y-1)(2y^2+2y+y+1)$

$$=(y-1)(2y(y+1)+1(y+1))$$

$$=(y-1)(2y+1)(y+1)$$

Exercise 2.5 Page: 48

Q1. Use suitable identities to find the following products:

(i) $(x + 4)(x + 10)$

Solution:

Using the identity, $(x + a)(x + b) = x^2 + (a + b)x + ab$

[Here, $a=4$ and $b=10$]

We get,

$$(x+4)(x+10) = x^2 + (4+10)x + (4 \times 10)$$

$$= x^2 + 14x + 40$$

(ii) $(x + 8)(x - 10)$

Solution:

Using the identity, $(x + a)(x + b) = x^2 + (a + b)x + ab$

[Here, $a=8$ and $b=-10$]

We get,

$$(x+8)(x-10) = x^2 + (8+(-10))x + (8 \times (-10))$$

$$= x^2 + (8-10)x - 80$$

$$= x^2 - 2x - 80$$

(iii) $(3x + 4)(3x - 5)$

Solution:

Using the identity, $(x + a)(x + b) = x^2 + (a + b)x + ab$

[Here, $x=3x$, $a=4$ and $b= -5$]

We get,

$$(3x+4)(3x-5) = (3x)^2 + 4 + (-5)3x + 4 \times (-5)$$

$$= 9x^2 + 3x(4-5) - 20$$

$$= 9x^2 - 3x - 20$$

(iv) $(y^2 + 3/2)(y^2 - 3/2)$

Solution:

Using the identity, $(x + y)(x - y) = x^2 - y^2$

[Here, $x=y^2$ and $y=3/2$]

We get,

$$(y^2 + 3/2)(y^2 - 3/2) = (y^2)^2 - (3/2)^2$$

$$= y^4 - (9/4)$$

Q2. Evaluate the following products without multiplying directly:

(i) 103×107

Solution:

$$103 \times 107 = (100 + 3) \times (100 + 7)$$

Using identity, $[(x+a)(x+b) = x^2 + (a+b)x + ab]$

Here, $x=100$

$$a=3$$

$$b=7$$

$$\text{We get, } 103 \times 107 = (100 + 3) \times (100 + 7)$$

$$=(100)^2+(3+7)100+(3\times 7))$$

$$=10000+1000+21$$

$$=11021$$

(ii) 95×96

Solution:

$$95 \times 96 = (100-5) \times (100-4)$$

Using identity, $[(x-a)(x-b)=x^2+(a+b)x+ab]$

Here, $x=100$

$$a=-5$$

$$b=-4$$

$$\text{We get, } 95 \times 96 = (100-5) \times (100-4)$$

$$=(100)^2+100(-5+(-4))+(-5 \times -4)$$

$$=10000-900+20$$

$$=9120$$

(iii) 104×96

Solution:

$$104 \times 96 = (100+4) \times (100-4)$$

Using identity, $[(a+b)(a-b)=a^2-b^2]$

Here, $a=100$

$$b=4$$

$$\text{We get, } 104 \times 96 = (100+4) \times (100-4)$$

$$=(100)^2-(4)^2$$

$$=10000-16$$

=9984

Q3. Factorize the following using appropriate identities:

(i) $9x^2+6xy+y^2$

Solution:

$$9x^2+6xy+y^2=(3x)^2+(2\times 3x\times y)+y^2$$

Using identity, $x^2 + 2xy + y^2 = (x + y)^2$

Here, $x=3x$

$y=y$

$$9x^2+6xy+y^2=(3x)^2+(2\times 3x\times y)+y^2$$

$$=(3x+y)^2$$

$$=(3x+y)(3x+y)$$

(ii) $4y^2-4y+1$

Solution:

$$4y^2-4y+1=(2y)^2-(2\times 2y\times 1)+1^2$$

Using identity, $x^2 - 2xy + y^2 = (x - y)^2$

Here, $x=2y$

$y=1$

$$4y^2-4y+1=(2y)^2-(2\times 2y\times 1)+1^2$$

$$=(2y-1)^2$$

$$=(2y-1)(2y-1)$$

(iii) $x^2-y^{2/100}$

Solution:

$$x^2 - y^2/100 = x^2 - (y/10)^2$$

Using identity, $x^2 - y^2 = (x - y)(x + y)$

Here,

$$x = x$$

$$y = y/10$$

$$x^2 - y^2/100 = x^2 - (y/10)^2$$

$$= (x - y/10)(x + y/10)$$

Q4. Expand each of the following, using suitable identities:

(i) $(x + 2y + 4z)^2$

(ii) $(2x - y + z)^2$

(iii) $(-2x + 3y + 2z)^2$

(iv) $(3a - 7b - c)^2$

(v) $(-2x + 5y - 3z)^2$

(vi) $(a - b + 1)^2$

Solutions:

(i) $(x + 2y + 4z)^2$

Solution:

Using identity, $(x + y + z)^2 = x^2 + y^2 + z^2 + 2xy + 2yz + 2zx$

Here, $x = x$

$$y = 2y$$

$$z = 4z$$

$$(x + 2y + 4z)^2 = x^2 + (2y)^2 + (4z)^2 + (2 \times x \times 2y) + (2 \times 2y \times 4z) + (2 \times 4z \times x)$$

$$=x^2+4y^2+16z^2+4xy+16yz+8xz$$

$$(ii) (2x-y+z)^2$$

Solution:

Using identity, $(x + y + z)^2 = x^2 + y^2 + z^2 + 2xy + 2yz + 2zx$

Here, $x=2x$

$$y=-y$$

$$z=z$$

$$(2x-y+z)^2=(2x)^2+(-y)^2+z^2+(2 \times 2x \times -y)+(2 \times -y \times z)+(2 \times z \times 2x)$$

$$=4x^2+y^2+z^2-4xy-2yz+4xz$$

$$(iii) (-2x+3y+2z)^2$$

Solution:

Using identity, $(x + y + z)^2 = x^2 + y^2 + z^2 + 2xy + 2yz + 2zx$

Here, $x= -2x$

$$y=3y$$

$$z=2z$$

$$(-2x+3y+2z)^2=(-2x)^2+(3y)^2+(2z)^2+(2 \times -2x \times 3y)+(2 \times 3y \times 2z)+(2 \times 2z \times -2x)$$

$$=4x^2+9y^2+4z^2-12xy+12yz-8xz$$

$$(iv) (3a - 7b - c)^2$$

Solution:

Using identity, $(x + y + z)^2 = x^2 + y^2 + z^2 + 2xy + 2yz + 2zx$

Here, $x = 3a$

$y = -7b$

$z = -c$

$$\begin{aligned}(3a - 7b - c)^2 &= (3a)^2 + (-7b)^2 + (-c)^2 + (2 \times 3a \times -7b) + (2 \times -7b \times -c) + (2 \times -c \times 3a) \\ &= 9a^2 + 49b^2 + c^2 - 42ab + 14bc - 6ca\end{aligned}$$

(v) $(-2x + 5y - 3z)^2$

Solution:

Using identity, $(x + y + z)^2 = x^2 + y^2 + z^2 + 2xy + 2yz + 2zx$

Here, $x = -2x$

$y = 5y$

$z = -3z$

$$\begin{aligned}(-2x + 5y - 3z)^2 &= (-2x)^2 + (5y)^2 + (-3z)^2 + (2 \times -2x \times 5y) + (2 \times 5y \times -3z) + (2 \times -3z \times -2x) \\ &= 4x^2 + 25y^2 + 9z^2 - 20xy - 30yz + 12zx\end{aligned}$$

(vi) $(\frac{1}{4}a - \frac{1}{2}b + 1)^2$

Solution:

Using identity, $(x + y + z)^2 = x^2 + y^2 + z^2 + 2xy + 2yz + 2zx$

Here, $x = \frac{1}{4}a$

$y = -\frac{1}{2}b$

$$z = 1$$

$$(1/4a - 1/2b + 1)^2 = (1/4a)^2 + (-1/2b)^2 + (1)^2 + (2 \times 1/4a \times -1/2b) + (2 \times -1/2b \times 1) + (2 \times 1 \times 1/4a)$$

$$= 1/16a^2 + 1/4b^2 + 1^2 - 2/8ab - 2/2b + 2/4a$$

$$= 1/16a^2 + 1/4b^2 + 1 - 1/4ab - b + 1/2a$$

Q5. Factorize:

(i) $4x^2 + 9y^2 + 16z^2 + 12xy - 24yz - 16xz$

(ii) $2x^2 + y^2 + 8z^2 - 2xy + 4yz - 8xz$

Solutions:

(i) $4x^2 + 9y^2 + 16z^2 + 12xy - 24yz - 16xz$

Solution:

Using identity, $(x + y + z)^2 = x^2 + y^2 + z^2 + 2xy + 2yz + 2zx$

We can say that, $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 + 2xy + 2yz + 2zx = (x + y + z)^2$

$$4x^2 + 9y^2 + 16z^2 + 12xy - 24yz -$$

$$16xz = (2x)^2 + (3y)^2 + (-4z)^2 + (2 \times 2x \times 3y) + (2 \times 3y \times -4z) + (2 \times -4z \times 2x)$$

$$= (2x + 3y - 4z)^2$$

$$= (2x + 3y - 4z)(2x + 3y - 4z)$$

(ii) $2x^2 + y^2 + 8z^2 - 2\sqrt{2}xy + 4\sqrt{2}yz - 8xz$

Solution:

Using identity, $(x + y + z)^2 = x^2 + y^2 + z^2 + 2xy + 2yz + 2zx$

We can say that, $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 + 2xy + 2yz + 2zx = (x + y + z)^2$

$$2x^2 + y^2 + 8z^2 - 2\sqrt{2}xy + 4\sqrt{2}yz - 8xz = (-\sqrt{2}x)^2 + (y)^2 + (2\sqrt{2}z)^2 + (2 \times -\sqrt{2}x \times y) + (2 \times y \times 2\sqrt{2}z) + (2 \times 2\sqrt{2}z \times -\sqrt{2}x)$$

$$= (-\sqrt{2}x + y + 2\sqrt{2}z)^2$$

$$= (-\sqrt{2}x + y + 2\sqrt{2}z)(-\sqrt{2}x + y + 2\sqrt{2}z)$$

Q6. Write the following cubes in expanded form:

(i) $(2x+1)^3$

(ii) $(2a-3b)^3$

(iii) $(x+1)^3$

(iv) $(x-y)^3$

Solutions:

(i) $(2x+1)^3$

Solution:

Using identity, $(x + y)^3 = x^3 + y^3 + 3xy(x + y)$

$$(2x+1)^3 = (2x)^3 + 1^3 + (3 \times 2x \times 1)(2x+1)$$

$$= 8x^3 + 1 + 6x(2x+1)$$

$$= 8x^3 + 12x^2 + 6x + 1$$

(ii) $(2a-3b)^3$

Solution:

Using identity, $(x - y)^3 = x^3 - y^3 - 3xy(x - y)$

$$(2a-3b)^3 = (2a)^3 - (3b)^3 - (3 \times 2a \times 3b)(2a-3b)$$

$$= 8a^3 - 27b^3 - 18ab(2a-3b)$$

$$=8a^3-27b^3-36a^2b+54ab^2$$

(iii) $(\frac{3}{2}x+1)^3$

Solution:

Using identity, $(x + y)^3 = x^3 + y^3 + 3xy(x + y)$

$$(\frac{3}{2}x+1)^3=(\frac{3}{2}x)^3+1^3+(3\times\frac{3}{2}x\times1)(\frac{3}{2}x+1)$$

$$=27/8x^3+1+9/2x(\frac{3}{2}x+1)$$

$$=27/8x^3+1+27/4x^2+9/2x$$

$$=27/8x^3+27/4x^2+9/2x+1$$

(iv) $(x-\frac{2}{3}y)^3$

Solution:

Using identity, $(x - y)^3 = x^3 - y^3 - 3xy(x - y)$

$$(x-\frac{2}{3}y)^3=(x)^3-(\frac{2}{3}y)^3-(3\times x\times\frac{2}{3}y)(x-\frac{2}{3}y)$$

$$=(x)^3-\frac{8}{27}y^3-2xy(x-\frac{2}{3}y)$$

$$=(x)^3-\frac{8}{27}y^3-2x^2y+\frac{4}{3}xy^2$$

Q7. Evaluate the following using suitable identities:

(i) $(99)^3$

(ii) $(102)^3$

(iii) $(998)^3$

Solutions:

(i) $(99)^3$

Solution:

We can write 99 as $100-1$

Using identity, $(x - y)^3 = x^3 - y^3 - 3xy(x - y)$

$$\begin{aligned}
(99)^3 &= (100-1)^3 \\
&= (100)^3 - 1^3 - (3 \times 100 \times 1)(100-1) \\
&= 1000000 - 1 - 300(100 - 1) \\
&= 1000000 - 1 - 30000 + 300 \\
&= 970299
\end{aligned}$$

(ii) $(102)^3$

Solution:

We can write 102 as $100+2$

Using identity, $(x + y)^3 = x^3 + y^3 + 3xy(x + y)$

$$\begin{aligned}
(100+2)^3 &= (100)^3 + 2^3 + (3 \times 100 \times 2)(100+2) \\
&= 1000000 + 8 + 600(100 + 2) \\
&= 1000000 + 8 + 60000 + 1200 \\
&= 1061208
\end{aligned}$$

(iii) $(998)^3$

Solution:

We can write 99 as $1000-2$

Using identity, $(x - y)^3 = x^3 - y^3 - 3xy(x - y)$

$$\begin{aligned}
(998)^3 &= (1000-2)^3 \\
&= (1000)^3 - 2^3 - (3 \times 1000 \times 2)(1000-2) \\
&= 1000000000 - 8 - 6000(1000 - 2) \\
&= 1000000000 - 8 - 6000000 + 12000 \\
&= 994011992
\end{aligned}$$

Q8. Factorise each of the following:

(i) $8a^3+b^3+12a^2b+6ab^2$

(ii) $8a^3-b^3-12a^2b+6ab^2$

(iii) $27 - 125a^3 - 135a + 225a^2$

(iv) $64a^3-27b^3-144a^2b+108ab^2$

(v) $27p^3 - \frac{1}{216} - (\frac{9}{2})p^2 + (\frac{1}{4})p$

Solutions:

(i) $8a^3+b^3+12a^2b+6ab^2$

Solution:

The expression, $8a^3+b^3+12a^2b+6ab^2$ can be written as $(2a)^3+b^3+3(2a)^2b+3(2a)(b)^2$

$$8a^3+b^3+12a^2b+6ab^2=(2a)^3+b^3+3(2a)^2b+3(2a)(b)^2$$

$$=(2a+b)^3$$

$$=(2a+b)(2a+b)(2a+b)$$

Here, the identity, $(x + y)^3 = x^3 + y^3 + 3xy(x + y)$ is used.

(ii) $8a^3-b^3-12a^2b+6ab^2$

Solution:

The expression, $8a^3-b^3-12a^2b+6ab^2$ can be written as $(2a)^3-b^3-3(2a)^2b+3(2a)(b)^2$

$$8a^3-b^3-12a^2b+6ab^2=(2a)^3-b^3-3(2a)^2b+3(2a)(b)^2$$

$$=(2a-b)^3$$

$$=(2a-b)(2a-b)(2a-b)$$

Here, the identity, $(x - y)^3 = x^3 - y^3 - 3xy(x - y)$ is used.

(iii) $27 - 125a^3 - 135a + 225a^2$

Solution:

The expression, $27 - 125a^3 - 135a + 225a^2$ can be written as $3^3 - (5a)^3 - 3(3)^2(5a) + 3(3)(5a)^2$

$$27 - 125a^3 - 135a + 225a^2 = 3^3 - (5a)^3 - 3(3)^2(5a) + 3(3)(5a)^2$$

$$= (3 - 5a)^3$$

$$= (3 - 5a)(3 - 5a)(3 - 5a)$$

Here, the identity, $(x - y)^3 = x^3 - y^3 - 3xy(x - y)$ is used.

(iv) $64a^3 - 27b^3 - 144a^2b + 108ab^2$

Solution:

The expression, $64a^3 - 27b^3 - 144a^2b + 108ab^2$ can be written as $(4a)^3 - (3b)^3 - 3(4a)^2(3b) + 3(4a)(3b)^2$

$$64a^3 - 27b^3 - 144a^2b + 108ab^2 = (4a)^3 - (3b)^3 - 3(4a)^2(3b) + 3(4a)(3b)^2$$

$$= (4a - 3b)^3$$

$$= (4a - 3b)(4a - 3b)(4a - 3b)$$

Here, the identity, $(x - y)^3 = x^3 - y^3 - 3xy(x - y)$ is used.

(v) $27p^3 - 1/216 - 9/2p^2 + 1/4p$

Solution:

The expression, $27p^3 - 1/216 - 9/2p^2 + 1/4p$ can be written as $(3p)^3 - (1/6)^3 - 3(3p)^2(1/6) + 3(3p)(1/6)^2$

$$27p^3 - 1/216 - 9/2p^2 + 1/4p = (3p)^3 - (1/6)^3 - 3(3p)^2(1/6) + 3(3p)(1/6)^2$$

$$= (3p - (1/6))^3$$

$$= (3p - (1/6))(3p - (1/6))(3p - (1/6))$$

Q9. Verify:

(i) $x^3 + y^3 = (x + y)(x^2 - xy + y^2)$

(ii) $x^3 - y^3 = (x - y)(x^2 + xy + y^2)$

Solutions:

(i) $x^3 + y^3 = (x + y)(x^2 - xy + y^2)$

We know that, $(x + y)^3 = x^3 + y^3 + 3xy(x + y)$

$$\Rightarrow x^3 + y^3 = (x + y)^3 - 3xy(x + y)$$

$$\Rightarrow x^3 + y^3 = (x + y)[(x + y)^2 - 3xy]$$

Taking $(x + y)$ common $\Rightarrow x^3 + y^3 = (x + y)[(x^2 + y^2 + 2xy) - 3xy]$

$$\Rightarrow x^3 + y^3 = (x + y)(x^2 + y^2 - xy)$$

(ii) $x^3 - y^3 = (x - y)(x^2 + xy + y^2)$

We know that, $(x - y)^3 = x^3 - y^3 - 3xy(x - y)$

$$\Rightarrow x^3 - y^3 = (x - y)^3 + 3xy(x - y)$$

$$\Rightarrow x^3 - y^3 = (x - y)[(x - y)^2 + 3xy]$$

Taking $(x+y)$ common $\Rightarrow x^3 - y^3 = (x-y)[(x^2 + y^2 - 2xy) + 3xy]$

$$\Rightarrow x^3 + y^3 = (x+y)(x^2 + y^2 + xy)$$

Q10. Factorize each of the following:

(i) $27y^3 + 125z^3$

(ii) $64m^3 - 343n^3$

Solutions:

(i) $27y^3 + 125z^3$

The expression, $27y^3 + 125z^3$ can be written as $(3y)^3 + (5z)^3$

$$27y^3 + 125z^3 = (3y)^3 + (5z)^3$$

We know that, $x^3 + y^3 = (x+y)(x^2 - xy + y^2)$

$$27y^3 + 125z^3 = (3y)^3 + (5z)^3$$

$$= (3y + 5z)[(3y)^2 - (3y)(5z) + (5z)^2]$$

$$= (3y + 5z)(9y^2 - 15yz + 25z^2)$$

(ii) $64m^3 - 343n^3$

The expression, $64m^3 - 343n^3$ can be written as $(4m)^3 - (7n)^3$

$$64m^3 - 343n^3 = (4m)^3 - (7n)^3$$

We know that, $x^3 - y^3 = (x-y)(x^2 + xy + y^2)$

$$64m^3 - 343n^3 = (4m)^3 - (7n)^3$$

$$= (4m - 7n)[(4m)^2 + (4m)(7n) + (7n)^2]$$

$$= (4m - 7n)(16m^2 + 28mn + 49n^2)$$

Q11. Factorise : $27x^3+y^3+z^3-9xyz$

Solution:

The expression $27x^3+y^3+z^3-9xyz$ can be written as $(3x)^3+y^3+z^3-3(3x)(y)(z)$

$$27x^3+y^3+z^3-9xyz = (3x)^3+y^3+z^3-3(3x)(y)(z)$$

We know that, $x^3 + y^3 + z^3 - 3xyz = (x + y + z)(x^2 + y^2 + z^2 - xy - yz - zx)$

$$27x^3+y^3+z^3-9xyz = (3x)^3+y^3+z^3-3(3x)(y)(z)$$

$$= (3x+y+z)(3x)^2+y^2+z^2-3xy-yz-3xz$$

$$= (3x+y+z)(9x^2+y^2+z^2-3xy-yz-3xz)$$

Q12. Verify that:

$$x^3+y^3+z^3-3xyz=(x+y+z)[(x-y)^2+(y-z)^2+(z-x)^2]$$

Solution:

We know that,

$$x^3+y^3+z^3-3xyz=(x+y+z)(x^2+y^2+z^2-xy-yz-xz)$$

$$\Rightarrow x^3+y^3+z^3-3xyz = x(x+y+z)[2(x^2+y^2+z^2-xy-yz-xz)]$$

$$= (x+y+z)(2x^2+2y^2+2z^2-2xy-2yz-2xz)$$

$$= (x+y+z)[(x^2+y^2-2xy)+(y^2+z^2-2yz)+(x^2+z^2-2xz)]$$

$$= (x+y+z)[(x-y)^2+(y-z)^2+(z-x)^2]$$

Q13. If $x + y + z = 0$, show that $x^3+y^3+z^3=3xyz$.

Solution:

We know that,

$$x^3+y^3+z^3=3xyz = (x + y + z)(x^2 + y^2 + z^2 - xy - yz - xz)$$

Now, according to the question, let $(x + y + z) = 0$,
then, $x^3+y^3+z^3=3xyz =(0)(x^2+y^2+z^2-xy-yz-xz)$

$$\Rightarrow x^3+y^3+z^3-3xyz =0$$

$$\Rightarrow x^3+y^3+z^3=3xyz$$

Hence Proved

Q14. Without actually calculating the cubes, find the value of each of the following:

(i) $(-12)^3+(7)^3+(5)^3$

(ii) $(28)^3+(-15)^3+(-13)^3$

(i) $(-12)^3+(7)^3+(5)^3$

Solution:

$$(-12)^3+(7)^3+(5)^3$$

$$\text{Let } a = -12$$

$$b = 7$$

$$c = 5$$

We know that if $x + y + z = 0$, then $x^3+y^3+z^3=3xyz$.

$$\text{Here, } -12+7+5=0$$

$$(-12)^3+(7)^3+(5)^3 = 3xyz$$

$$=$$

$$=$$

(ii) $(28)^3+(-15)^3+(-13)^3$

Solution:

$$(28)^3+(-15)^3+(-13)^3$$

Let $a = 28$

$b = -15$

$c = -13$

We know that if $x + y + z = 0$, then $x^3+y^3+z^3=3xyz$.

Here, $x + y + z = 28 - 15 - 13 = 0$

$$(28)^3+(-15)^3+(-13)^3= 3xyz$$

$$= 0+3(28)(-15)(-13)$$

$$=16380$$

Q15. Give possible expressions for the length and breadth of each of the following rectangles, in which their areas are given:

(i) Area : $25a^2-35a+12$

(ii) Area : $35y^2+13y-12$

Solution:

(i) Area : $25a^2-35a+12$

Using the splitting the middle term method,

We have to find a number whose sum = -35 and product = 2512 = 300

We get -15 and -20 as the numbers [-15+-20=-35 and -3-4=300]

$$25a^2-35a+12 = 25a^2-15a-20a+12$$

$$= 5a(5a-3)-4(5a-3)$$

$$= (5a-4)(5a-3)$$

Possible expression for length = $5a - 4$

Possible expression for breadth = $5a - 3$

(ii) Area : $35y^2 + 13y - 12$

Using the splitting the middle term method,

We have to find a number whose sum = 13 and product = $35 \times 12 = 420$

We get -15 and 28 as the numbers [$-15 + 28 = 13$ and $-15 \times 28 = 420$]

$$35y^2 + 13y - 12 = 35y^2 - 15y + 28y - 12$$

$$= 5y(7y - 3) + 4(7y - 3)$$

$$= (5y + 4)(7y - 3)$$

Possible expression for length = $(5y + 4)$

Possible expression for breadth = $(7y - 3)$

Q16. What are the possible expressions for the dimensions of the cuboids whose volumes are given below?

(i) Volume : $3x^2 - 12x$

(ii) Volume : $12ky^2 + 8ky - 20k$

Solution:

(i) Volume : $3x^2 - 12x$

$3x^2 - 12x$ can be written as $3x(x - 4)$ by taking $3x$ out of both the terms.

Possible expression for length = 3

Possible expression for breadth = x

Possible expression for height = $(x - 4)$

(ii) Volume : $12ky^2 + 8ky - 20k$

$12ky^2 + 8ky - 20k$ can be written as $4k(3y^2 + 2y - 5)$ by taking $4k$ out of both the terms.

$$12ky^2 + 8ky - 20k = 4k(3y^2 + 2y - 5)$$

[Here, $3y^2 + 2y - 5$ can be written as $3y^2 + 5y - 3y - 5$ using splitting the middle term method.]

$$= 4k(3y^2 + 5y - 3y - 5)$$

$$= 4k[y(3y + 5) - 1(3y + 5)]$$

$$= 4k(3y + 5)(y - 1)$$

Possible expression for length = $4k$

Possible expression for breadth = $(3y + 5)$

Possible expression for height = $(y - 1)$

Access Answers of Maths NCERT class 9 Chapter 2 – Polynomials

Class 9 Maths Chapter 2 Exercise 2.1

Q1. Which of the following expressions are polynomials in one variable and which are not? State reasons for your answer.

(i) $4x^2 - 3x + 7$

Solution:

The equation $4x^2 - 3x + 7$ can be written as $4x^2 - 3x^1 + 7x^0$

Since x is the only variable in the given equation and the powers of x (i.e., 2, 1 and 0) are whole numbers, we can say that the expression $4x^2 - 3x + 7$ is a polynomial in one variable.

(ii) $y^2 + \sqrt{2}$

Solution:

The equation $y^2 +$ can be written as $y^2 + y^0$

Since y is the only variable in the given equation and the powers of y (i.e., 2 and 0) are whole numbers, we can say that the expression $y^2 +$ is a polynomial in one variable.

(iii) $3\sqrt{t} + t\sqrt{2}$

Solution:

The equation $3 + t$ can be written as $3t^{1/2} + \sqrt{2}t$

Though, t is the only variable in the given equation, the powers of t (i.e.,) is not a whole number. Hence, we can say that the expression $3 + t$ is **not** a polynomial in one variable.

(iv) $y + 2/y$

Solution:

The equation $y +$ can be written as $y + 2y^{-1}$

Though, y is the only variable in the given equation, the powers of y (i.e., -1) is not a whole number. Hence, we can say that the expression $y +$ is **not** a polynomial in one variable.

(v) $x^{10} + y^3 + t^{50}$

Solution:

Here, in the equation $x^{10} + y^3 + t^{50}$

Though, the powers, 10, 3, 50, are whole numbers, there are 3 variables used in the expression

$x^{10} + y^3 + t^{50}$. Hence, it is **not** a polynomial in one variable.

Q2. Write the coefficients of x^2 in each of the following:

(i) $2 + x^2 + x$

Solution:

The equation $2 + x^2 + x$ can be written as $2 + (1)x^2 + x$

We know that, coefficient is the number which multiplies the variable.

Here, the number that multiplies the variable x^2 is 1, the coefficients of x^2 in $2 + x^2 + x$ is 1.

(ii) $2 - x^2 + x^3$

Solution:

The equation $2 - x^2 + x^3$ can be written as $2 + (-1)x^2 + x^3$

We know that, coefficient is the number (along with its sign, i.e., $-$ or $+$) which multiplies the variable.

Here, the number that multiplies the variable x^2 is -1

, the coefficients of x^2 in $2 - x^2 + x^3$ is -1.

(iii) $\frac{\pi}{2}x^2 + x$

Solution:

The equation $\frac{\pi}{2}x^2 + x$ can be written as $(\frac{\pi}{2})x^2 + x$

We know that, coefficient is the number (along with its sign, i.e., - or +) which multiplies the variable.

Here, the number that multiplies the variable x^2 is $\frac{\pi}{2}$, the coefficients of x^2 in $\frac{\pi}{2}x^2 + x$ is $\frac{\pi}{2}$.

(iv) $\sqrt{2}x - 1$

Solution:

The equation $\sqrt{2}x - 1$ can be written as $0x^2 + \sqrt{2}x - 1$
[Since $0x^2$ is 0]

We know that, coefficient is the number (along with its sign, i.e., - or +) which multiplies the variable.

Here, the number that multiplies the variable x^2 is 0, the coefficients of x^2 in $\sqrt{2}x - 1$ is 0.

Q3. Give one example each of a binomial of degree 35, and of a monomial of degree 100.

Solution:

Binomial of degree 35: A polynomial having two terms and the highest degree 35 is called a binomial of degree 35

Eg., $3x^{35}+5$

Monomial of degree 100: A polynomial having one term and the highest degree 100 is called a monomial of degree 100

Eg., $4x^{100}$

Q4. Write the degree of each of the following polynomials:

(i) $5x^3 + 4x^2 + 7x$

Solution:

The highest power of the variable in a polynomial is the degree of the polynomial.

Here, $5x^3 + 4x^2 + 7x = 5x^3 + 4x^2 + 7x^1$

The powers of the variable x are: 3, 2, 1

, the degree of $5x^3 + 4x^2 + 7x$ is 3 as 3 is the highest power of x in the equation.

(ii) $4 - y^2$

Solution:

The highest power of the variable in a polynomial is the degree of the polynomial.

Here, in $4 - y^2$,

The power of the variable y is: 2

, the degree of $4 - y^2$ is 2 as 2 is the highest power of y in the equation.

(iii) $5t - \sqrt{7}$

Solution:

The highest power of the variable in a polynomial is the degree of the polynomial.

Here, in $5t - \sqrt{7}$,

The power of the variable y is: 1

, the degree of $5t - \sqrt{7}$ is 1 as 1 is the highest power of y in the equation.

(iv) 3

Solution:

The highest power of the variable in a polynomial is the degree of the polynomial.

Here, $3 = 3x^0$

The power of the variable here is: 0

, the degree of 3 is 0.

Q5. Classify the following as linear, quadratic and cubic polynomials:

Solution:

We know that,

Linear polynomial: A polynomial of degree one is called a linear polynomial.

Quadratic polynomial: A polynomial of degree two is called a quadratic polynomial.

Cubic polynomial: A polynomial of degree three a cubic polynomial.

(i) $x^2 + x$

Solution:

The highest power of $x^2 + x$ is 2
, the degree is 2

Hence, $x^2 + x$ is a quadratic polynomial

(ii) $x - x^3$

Solution:

The highest power of $x - x^3$ is 3
, the degree is 3

Hence, $x - x^3$ is a cubic polynomial

(iii) $y + y^2 + 4$

Solution:

The highest power of $y + y^2 + 4$ is 2
, the degree is 2

Hence, $y + y^2 + 4$ is a quadratic polynomial

(iv) $1 + x$

Solution:

The highest power of $1 + x$ is 1
, the degree is 1

Hence, $1 + x$ is a linear polynomial

(v) $3t$

Solution:

The highest power of $3t$ is 1

, the degree is 1

Hence, $3t$ is a linear polynomial

(vi) r^2

Solution:

The highest power of r^2 is 2

, the degree is 2

Hence, r^2 is a quadratic polynomial

(vii) $7x^3$

Solution:

The highest power of $7x^3$ is 3

, the degree is 3

Hence, $7x^3$ is a cubic polynomial

Exercise 2.2 Page: 34

Q1. Find the value of the polynomial

$(x) = 5x - 4x^2 + 3$

(i) $x = 0$

(ii) $x = -1$

(iii) $x = 2$

Solution:

$$\text{Let } f(x) = 5x - 4x^2 + 3$$

(i) When $x=0$

$$\begin{aligned} f(0) &= 5(0) + 4(0)^2 + 3 \\ &= 3 \end{aligned}$$

(ii) When $x = -1$

$$\begin{aligned} f(x) &= 5x - 4x^2 + 3 \\ f(-1) &= 5(-1) - 4(-1)^2 + 3 \\ &= -5 - 4 + 3 \\ &= -6 \end{aligned}$$

(iii) When $x=2$

$$\begin{aligned} f(x) &= 5x - 4x^2 + 3 \\ f(2) &= 5(2) - 4(2)^2 + 3 \\ &= 10 - 16 + 3 \\ &= -3 \end{aligned}$$

Q2. Find $p(0)$, $p(1)$ and $p(2)$ for each of the following polynomials:

(i) $p(y) = y^2 - y + 1$

Solution:

$$p(y) = y^2 - y + 1$$

$$\therefore p(0) = (0)^2 - (0) + 1 = 1$$

$$p(1) = (1)^2 - (1) + 1 = 1$$

$$p(2) = (2)^2 - (2) + 1 = 3$$

(ii) $p(t)=2+t+2t^2-t^3$

Solution:

$$p(t) = 2 + t + 2t^2 - t^3$$

$$\therefore p(0) = 2 + 0 + 2(0)^2 - (0)^3 = 2$$

$$p(1) = 2 + 1 + 2(1)^2 - (1)^3 = 2 + 1 + 2 - 1 = 4$$

$$p(2) = 2 + 2 + 2(2)^2 - (2)^3 = 2 + 2 + 8 - 8 = 4$$

(iii) $p(x)=x^3$

Solution:

$$p(x) = x^3$$

$$\therefore p(0) = (0)^3 = 0$$

$$p(1) = (1)^3 = 1$$

$$p(2) = (2)^3 = 8$$

(iv) $p(x)=(x-1)(x+1)$

Solution:

$$p(x) = (x-1)(x+1)$$

$$\therefore p(0) = (0-1)(0+1) = (-1)(1) = -1$$

$$p(1) = (1-1)(1+1) = 0(2) = 0$$

$$p(2) = (2-1)(2+1) = 1(3) = 3$$

Q3. Verify whether the following are zeroes of the polynomial, indicated against them.

(i) $p(x)=3x+1$, $x=-1/3$

Solution:

For, $x=-1/3$, $p(x)=3x+1$

$$\therefore p(-1/3) = 3(-1/3) + 1 = -1 + 1 = 0$$

$\therefore -1/3$ is a zero of $p(x)$.

(ii) $p(x) = 5x - \pi$, $x = 4/5$

Solution:

For, $x = 4/5$ $p(x) = 5x - \pi$

$$\therefore p(4/5) = 5(4/5) - \pi = 4 - \pi$$

$\therefore 4/5$ is not a zero of $p(x)$.

(iii) $p(x) = x^2 - 1$, $x = 1, -1$

Solution:

For, $x = 1, -1$;

$$p(x) = x^2 - 1$$

$$\therefore p(1) = 1^2 - 1 = 1 - 1 = 0$$

$$p(-1) = (-1)^2 - 1 = 1 - 1 = 0$$

$\therefore 1, -1$ are zeros of $p(x)$.

(iv) $p(x) = (x+1)(x-2)$, $x = -1, 2$

Solution:

For, $x = -1, 2$;

$$p(x) = (x+1)(x-2)$$

$$\therefore p(-1) = (-1+1)(-1-2)$$

$$= (0)(-3) = 0$$

$$p(2) = (2+1)(2-2) = (3)(0) = 0$$

$\therefore -1, 2$ are zeros of $p(x)$.

(v) $p(x) = x^2$, $x = 0$

Solution:

For, $x=0$ $p(x)=x^2$

$$p(0)=0^2=0$$

$\therefore 0$ is a zero of $p(x)$.

(vi) $p(x)=lx+m, x=-m/t$

Solution:

For, $x=-m/t$; $p(x)=lx+m$

$$\therefore p(-m/t)=l(-m/t)+m=-m+m=0$$

$\therefore -m/t$ is a zero of $p(x)$.

(vii) $p(x)=3x^2-1, x=-1/\sqrt{3}, 2/\sqrt{3}$,

Solution:

For, $x=-1/\sqrt{3}, 2/\sqrt{3}$; $p(x)=3x^2-1$

$$\therefore p(-1/\sqrt{3})=3(-1/\sqrt{3})^2-1=3(1/3)-1=1-1=0$$

$$\therefore p(2/\sqrt{3})=3(2/\sqrt{3})^2-1=3(4/3)-1=4-1=3 \neq 0$$

$\therefore -1/\sqrt{3}$ is a zero of $p(x)$ but $2/\sqrt{3}$ is not a zero of $p(x)$.

(viii) $p(x)=2x+1, x=1/2$

Solution:

For, $x=1/2$ $p(x)=2x+1$

$$\therefore p(1/2)=2(1/2)+1=1+1=2 \neq 0$$

$\therefore 1/2$ is not a zero of $p(x)$.

Q4. Find the zero of the polynomial in each of the following cases:

(i) $p(x) = x + 5$

Solution:

$$p(x) = x + 5$$

$$\Rightarrow x + 5 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow x = -5$$

$\therefore -5$ is a zero polynomial of the polynomial $p(x)$.

(ii) $p(x) = x - 5$

Solution:

$$p(x) = x - 5$$

$$\Rightarrow x - 5 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow x = 5$$

$\therefore 5$ is a zero polynomial of the polynomial $p(x)$.

(iii) $p(x) = 2x + 5$

Solution:

$$p(x) = 2x + 5$$

$$\Rightarrow 2x + 5 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 2x = -5$$

$$\Rightarrow x = -5/2$$

$\therefore x = -5/2$ is a zero polynomial of the polynomial $p(x)$.

(iv) $p(x) = 3x - 2$

Solution:

$$p(x)=3x-2$$

$$\Rightarrow 3x-2=0$$

$$\Rightarrow 3x=2$$

$$\Rightarrow x=2/3$$

$\therefore x=2/3$ is a zero polynomial of the polynomial $p(x)$.

(v) $p(x) = 3x$

Solution:

$$p(x)=3x$$

$$\Rightarrow 3x=0$$

$$\Rightarrow x=0$$

$\therefore 0$ is a zero polynomial of the polynomial $p(x)$.

(vi) $p(x) = ax, a \neq 0$

Solution:

$$p(x)=ax$$

$$\Rightarrow ax=0$$

$$\Rightarrow x=0$$

$\therefore x=0$ is a zero polynomial of the polynomial $p(x)$.

(vii) $p(x) = cx + d, c \neq 0, c, d$ are real numbers.

Solution:

$$p(x)= cx + d$$

$$\Rightarrow cx + d = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow x = -d/c$$

$\therefore x = -d/c$ is a zero polynomial of the polynomial $p(x)$.

Class 9 Maths Chapter 2 Exercise 2.3

Page: 40

Q1. Find the remainder when $x^3 + 3x^2 + 3x + 1$ is divided by

(i) $x + 1$

Solution:

$$x + 1 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow x = -1$$

\therefore Remainder:

$$p(-1) = (-1)^3 + 3(-1)^2 + 3(-1) + 1$$

$$= -1 + 3 - 3 + 1$$

$$= 0$$

(ii) $x - 1/2$

Solution:

$$x - 1/2 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow x = 1/2$$

\therefore Remainder:

$$p(1/2) = (1/2)^3 + 3(1/2)^2 + 3() + 1$$

$$= 1/8 + 3/4 + 3/2 + 1$$

$$= 27/8$$

(iii) x

Solution:

$$x=0$$

∴ Remainder:

$$\begin{aligned} p(0) &= (0)^3 + 3(0)^2 + 3(0) + 1 \\ &= 1 \end{aligned}$$

(iv) $x + \pi$

Solution:

$$x + \pi = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow x = -\pi$$

∴ Remainder:

$$\begin{aligned} p(0) &= (-\pi)^3 + 3(-\pi)^2 + 3(-\pi) + 1 \\ &= -\pi^3 + 3\pi^2 - 3\pi + 1 \end{aligned}$$

(v) $5 + 2x$

Solution:

$$5 + 2x = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 2x = -5$$

$$\Rightarrow x = -\frac{5}{2}$$

∴ Remainder:

$$\begin{aligned} \left(-\frac{5}{2}\right)^3 + 3\left(-\frac{5}{2}\right)^2 + 3\left(-\frac{5}{2}\right) + 1 &= -\frac{125}{8} + \frac{75}{4} - \frac{15}{2} + 1 \\ &= -\frac{27}{8} \end{aligned}$$

Q2. Find the remainder when $x^3 - ax^2 + 6x - a$ is divided by $x - a$.

Solution:

$$\text{Let } p(x) = x^3 - ax^2 + 6x - a$$

$$x - a = 0$$

$$\therefore x = a$$

Remainder:

$$p(a) = (a)^3 - a(a^2) + 6(a) - a$$

$$= a^3 - a^3 + 6a - a = 5a$$

Q3. Check whether $7+3x$ is a factor of $3x^3+7x$.

Solution:

$$7+3x=0$$

$\Rightarrow 3x = -7$ only if $7+3x$ divides $3x^3+7x$ leaving no remainder.

$$\Rightarrow x = -7/3$$

\therefore Remainder:

$$3(7/3)^3 + 7(7/3) = -343/9 + (-49/3)$$

$$= -343 + (-49)3/9$$

$$= -343 - 147/9$$

$$= -490/9 \neq 0$$

$\therefore 7+3x$ is not a factor of $3x^3+7x$

Exercise 2.4 Page: 43

Q1. Determine which of the following polynomials has $(x + 1)$ a factor:

(i) x^3+x^2+x+1

Solution:

$$\text{Let } p(x) = x^3 + x^2 + x + 1$$

The zero of $x+1$ is -1 . [$x+1=0$ means $x=-1$]

$$p(-1) = (-1)^3 + (-1)^2 + (-1) + 1$$

$$= -1 + 1 - 1 + 1$$

$$= 0$$

∴ By factor theorem, $x+1$ is a factor of $x^3 + x^2 + x + 1$

(ii) $x^4 + x^3 + x^2 + x + 1$

Solution:

$$\text{Let } p(x) = x^4 + x^3 + x^2 + x + 1$$

The zero of $x+1$ is -1 . . [$x+1=0$ means $x=-1$]

$$p(-1) = (-1)^4 + (-1)^3 + (-1)^2 + (-1) + 1$$

$$= 1 - 1 + 1 - 1 + 1$$

$$= 1 \neq 0$$

∴ By factor theorem, $x+1$ is not a factor of $x^4 + x^3 + x^2 + x + 1$

(iii) $x^4 + 3x^3 + 3x^2 + x + 1$

Solution:

$$\text{Let } p(x) = x^4 + 3x^3 + 3x^2 + x + 1$$

The zero of $x+1$ is -1 .

$$p(-1) = (-1)^4 + 3(-1)^3 + 3(-1)^2 + (-1) + 1$$

$$= 1 - 3 + 3 - 1 + 1$$

$$= 1 \neq 0$$

∴ By factor theorem, $x+1$ is not a factor of $x^4 + 3x^3 + 3x^2 + x + 1$

(iv) $x^3 - x^2 - (2 + \sqrt{2})x + \sqrt{2}$

Solution:

Let $p(x) = x^3 - x^2 - (2 + \sqrt{2})x + \sqrt{2}$

The zero of $x+1$ is -1 .

$$\begin{aligned} p(-1) &= (-1)^3 - (-1)^2 - (2 + \sqrt{2})(-1) + \sqrt{2} \\ &= -1 - 1 + 2 + \sqrt{2} + \sqrt{2} \\ &= 2\sqrt{2} \end{aligned}$$

∴ By factor theorem, $x+1$ is not a factor of $x^3 - x^2 - (2 + \sqrt{2})x + \sqrt{2}$

Q2. Use the Factor Theorem to determine whether $g(x)$ is a factor of $p(x)$ in each of the following cases:

(i) $p(x) = 2x^3 + x^2 - 2x - 1$, $g(x) = x + 1$

Solution:

$p(x) = 2x^3 + x^2 - 2x - 1$, $g(x) = x + 1$

$g(x) = 0$

$\Rightarrow x + 1 = 0$

$\Rightarrow x = -1$

∴ Zero of $g(x)$ is -1 .

Now,

$$\begin{aligned} p(-1) &= 2(-1)^3 + (-1)^2 - 2(-1) - 1 \\ &= -2 + 1 + 2 - 1 \end{aligned}$$

$$=0$$

∴ By factor theorem, $g(x)$ is a factor of $p(x)$.

(ii) $p(x)=x^3+3x^2+3x+1$, $g(x) = x + 2$

Solution:

$$p(x)=x^3+3x^2+3x+1, g(x) = x + 2$$

$$g(x)=0$$

$$\Rightarrow x+2=0$$

$$\Rightarrow x=-2$$

∴ Zero of $g(x)$ is -2.

Now,

$$p(-2)=(-2)^3+3(-2)^2+3(-2)+1$$

$$=-8+12-6+1$$

$$=-1 \neq 0$$

∴ By factor theorem, $g(x)$ is not a factor of $p(x)$.

(iii) $p(x)=x^3-4x^2+x+6$, $g(x) = x - 3$

Solution:

$$p(x)=x^3-4x^2+x+6, g(x) = x - 3$$

$$g(x)=0$$

$$\Rightarrow x-3=0$$

$$\Rightarrow x=3$$

∴ Zero of $g(x)$ is 3.

Now,

$$p(3)=(3)^3-4(3)^2+(3)+6$$

$$=27-36+3+6$$

$$=0$$

∴ By factor theorem, $g(x)$ is a factor of $p(x)$.

Q3. Find the value of k , if $x - 1$ is a factor of $p(x)$ in each of the following cases:

(i) $p(x)=x^2+x+k$

Solution:

If $x-1$ is a factor of $p(x)$, then $p(1)=0$

By Factor Theorem

$$\Rightarrow (1)^2 + (1) + k = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 1 + 1 + k = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 2 + k = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow k = -2$$

(ii) $p(x)=2x^2+kx+\sqrt{2}$

Solution:

If $x-1$ is a factor of $p(x)$, then $p(1)=0$

$$\Rightarrow 2(1)^2 + k(1) + \sqrt{2} = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 2 + k + \sqrt{2} = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow k = -(2 + \sqrt{2})$$

(iii) $p(x)=kx^2-\sqrt{2}x+1$

Solution:

If $x-1$ is a factor of $p(x)$, then $p(1)=0$

By Factor Theorem

$$\Rightarrow k(1)^2 - \sqrt{2}(1) + 1 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow k = \sqrt{2} - 1$$

$$\text{(iv) } p(x) = kx^2 - 3x + k$$

Solution:

If $x-1$ is a factor of $p(x)$, then $p(1)=0$

By Factor Theorem

$$\Rightarrow k(1)^2 - 3(1) + k = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow k - 3 + k = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 2k - 3 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow k = \frac{3}{2}$$

Q4. Factorize:

$$\text{(i) } 12x^2 - 7x + 1$$

Solution:

Using the splitting the middle term method,

We have to find a number whose sum = -7 and product = 12

We get -3 and -4 as the numbers $[-3 + -4 = -7$ and $-3 \cdot -4 = 12]$

$$12x^2 - 7x + 1 = 12x^2 - 4x - 3x + 1$$

$$= 4x(3x - 1) - 1(3x - 1)$$

$$= (4x - 1)(3x - 1)$$

$$\text{(ii) } 2x^2 + 7x + 3$$

Solution:

Using the splitting the middle term method,

We have to find a number whose sum=7 and product=2=6

We get 6 and 1 as the numbers [6+1=7 and 6=6]

$$2x^2+7x+3 = 2x^2+6x+1x+3$$

$$= 2x(x+3)+1(x+3)$$

$$= (2x+1)(x+3)$$

(iii) $6x^2+5x-6$

Solution:

Using the splitting the middle term method,

We have to find a number whose sum=5 and product=6= -36

We get -4 and 9 as the numbers [-4+9=5 and -4=-36]

$$6x^2+5x-6 = 6x^2+ 9x - 4x - 6$$

$$= 3x(2x + 3) - 2(2x + 3)$$

$$= (2x + 3)(3x - 2)$$

(iv) $3x^2 - x - 4$

Solution:

Using the splitting the middle term method,

We have to find a number whose sum=-1 and product=3= -12

We get -4 and 3 as the numbers [-4+3=-1 and -4=-12]

$$3x^2 - x - 4 = 3x^2 - x - 4$$

$$= 3x^2 - 4x + 3x - 4$$

$$= x(3x - 4) + 1(3x - 4)$$

$$= (3x - 4)(x + 1)$$

Q5. Factorize:

(i) $x^3 - 2x^2 - x + 2$

Solution:

$$\text{Let } p(x) = x^3 - 2x^2 - x + 2$$

Factors of 2 are ± 1 and ± 2

By trial method, we find that

$$p(1) = 0$$

So, $(x+1)$ is factor of $p(x)$

Now,

$$p(x) = x^3 - 2x^2 - x + 2$$

$$p(-1) = (-1)^3 - 2(-1)^2 - (-1) + 2$$

$$= -1 - 2 + 1 + 2$$

$$= 0$$

Therefore, $(x+1)$ is the factor of $p(x)$

$$\begin{array}{r}
 x^2 - 3x + 2 \\
 \hline
 x+1 \overline{) x^3 - 2x^2 - x + 2} \\
 \underline{x^3 + x^2} \\
 -3x^2 - x + 2 \\
 \underline{-3x^2 - 3x} \\
 2x + 2 \\
 \underline{2x + 2} \\
 0
 \end{array}$$

Now, Dividend = Divisor \times Quotient + Remainder

$$(x+1)(x^2-3x+2) = (x+1)(x^2-x-2x+2)$$

$$= (x+1)(x(x-1)-2(x-1))$$

$$= (x+1)(x-1)(x-2)$$

(ii) x^3-3x^2-9x-5

Solution:

$$\text{Let } p(x) = x^3-3x^2-9x-5$$

Factors of 5 are ± 1 and ± 5

By trial method, we find that

$$p(5) = 0$$

So, $(x-5)$ is factor of $p(x)$

Now,

$$p(x) = x^3-3x^2-9x-5$$

$$p(5) = (5)^3-3(5)^2-9(5)-5$$

$$= 125-75-45-5$$

$$= 0$$

Therefore, $(x-5)$ is the factor of $p(x)$

$$\begin{array}{r}
 x^2 + 2x + 1 \\
 \hline
 x-5 \overline{) \begin{array}{l} x^3 - 3x^2 - 9x - 5 \\ x^3 - 5x^2 \\ \hline 2x^2 - 9x - 5 \\ 2x^2 - 10x \\ \hline x - 5 \\ x - 5 \\ \hline 0 \end{array} }
 \end{array}$$

Now, Dividend = Divisor \times Quotient + Remainder

$$(x-5)(x^2+2x+1) = (x-5)(x^2+x+x+1)$$

$$= (x-5)(x(x+1)+1(x+1))$$

$$= (x-5)(x+1)(x+1)$$

(iii) $x^3+13x^2+32x+20$

Solution:

$$\text{Let } p(x) = x^3+13x^2+32x+20$$

Factors of 20 are $\pm 1, \pm 2, \pm 4, \pm 5, \pm 10$ and ± 20

By trial method, we find that

$$p(-1) = 0$$

So, $(x+1)$ is factor of $p(x)$

Now,

$$p(x) = x^3+13x^2+32x+20$$

$$p(-1) = (-1)^3+13(-1)^2+32(-1)+20$$

$$= -1 + 13 - 32 + 20$$

$$= 0$$

Therefore, $(x+1)$ is the factor of $p(x)$

$$\begin{array}{r}
 x^2 + 12x + 20 \\
 \hline
 x+1 \overline{) x^3 + 13x^2 + 32x + 20} \\
 \underline{x^3 + x^2} \\
 12x^2 + 32x + 20 \\
 \underline{12x^2 + 12x} \\
 20x + 20 \\
 \underline{20x + 20} \\
 0
 \end{array}$$

Now, Dividend = Divisor \times Quotient + Remainder

$$(x+1)(x^2+12x+20) = (x+1)(x^2+2x+10x+20)$$

$$= (x+1)x(x+2) + 10(x+2)$$

$$= (x+1)(x+2)(x+10)$$

(iv) $2y^3 + y^2 - 2y - 1$

Solution:

$$\text{Let } p(y) = 2y^3 + y^2 - 2y - 1$$

$$\text{Factors} = 2 \times (-1) = -2 \text{ are } \pm 1 \text{ and } \pm 2$$

By trial method, we find that

$$p(1) = 0$$

So, $(y-1)$ is factor of $p(y)$

Now,

$$p(y) = 2y^3 + y^2 - 2y - 1$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 p(1) &= 2(1)^3 + (1)^2 - 2(1) - 1 \\
 &= 2 + 1 - 2 \\
 &= 0
 \end{aligned}$$

Therefore, $(y-1)$ is the factor of $p(y)$

$$\begin{array}{r}
 2y^2 + 3y + 1 \\
 \hline
 y-1 \overline{) 2y^3 + y^2 - 2y - 1} \\
 \underline{2y^3 - 2y^2} \\
 3y^2 - 2y - 1 \\
 \underline{3y^2 - 3y} \\
 y - 1 \\
 \underline{y - 1} \\
 0
 \end{array}$$

Now, Dividend = Divisor \times Quotient + Remainder

$$\begin{aligned}
 (y-1)(2y^2+3y+1) &= (y-1)(2y^2+2y+y+1) \\
 &= (y-1)(2y(y+1)+1(y+1)) \\
 &= (y-1)(2y+1)(y+1)
 \end{aligned}$$

Exercise 2.5 Page: 48

Q1. Use suitable identities to find the following products:

(i) $(x + 4)(x + 10)$

Solution:

Using the identity, $(x + a)(x + b) = x^2 + (a + b)x + ab$

[Here, $a=4$ and $b=10$]

We get,

$$\begin{aligned}(x+4)(x+10) &= x^2 + (4+10)x + (4 \times 10) \\ &= x^2 + 14x + 40\end{aligned}$$

(ii) $(x + 8)(x - 10)$

Solution:

Using the identity, $(x + a)(x + b) = x^2 + (a + b)x + ab$

[Here, $a=8$ and $b= -10$]

We get,

$$\begin{aligned}(x+8)(x-10) &= x^2 + (8+(-10))x + (8 \times (-10)) \\ &= x^2 + (8-10)x - 80 \\ &= x^2 - 2x - 80\end{aligned}$$

(iii) $(3x + 4)(3x - 5)$

Solution:

Using the identity, $(x + a)(x + b) = x^2 + (a + b)x + ab$

[Here, $x=3x$, $a=4$ and $b= -5$]

We get,

$$\begin{aligned}(3x+4)(3x-5) &= (3x)^2 + 4 + (-5)3x + 4 \times (-5) \\ &= 9x^2 + 3x(4-5) - 20 \\ &= 9x^2 - 3x - 20\end{aligned}$$

(iv) $(y^2 + 3/2)(y^2 - 3/2)$

Solution:

Using the identity, $(x + y)(x - y) = x^2 - y^2$

[Here, $x=y^2$ and $y=3/2$]

We get,

$$(y^2+3/2)(y^2-3/2) = (y^2)^2-(3/2)^2$$
$$=y^4-(9/4)$$

Q2. Evaluate the following products without multiplying directly:

(i) 103×107

Solution:

$$103 \times 107 = (100+3) \times (100+7)$$

Using identity, $[(x+a)(x+b)=x^2+(a+b)x+ab]$

Here, $x=100$

$$a=3$$

$$b=7$$

$$\text{We get, } 103 \times 107 = (100+3) \times (100+7)$$

$$= (100)^2 + (3+7)100 + (3 \times 7)$$

$$= 10000 + 1000 + 21$$

$$= 11021$$

(ii) 95×96

Solution:

$$95 \times 96 = (100-5) \times (100-4)$$

Using identity, $[(x-a)(x-b)=x^2+(a+b)x+ab]$

Here, $x=100$

$$a=-5$$

$$b=-4$$

$$\text{We get, } 95 \times 96 = (100-5) \times (100-4)$$

$$= (100)^2 + 100(-5 + (-4)) + (-5 \times -4)$$

$$= 10000 - 900 + 20$$

$$= 9120$$

(iii) 104×96

Solution:

$$104 \times 96 = (100+4) \times (100-4)$$

$$\text{Using identity, } [(a+b)(a-b) = a^2 - b^2]$$

$$\text{Here, } a=100$$

$$b=4$$

$$\text{We get, } 104 \times 96 = (100+4) \times (100-4)$$

$$= (100)^2 - (4)^2$$

$$= 10000 - 16$$

$$= 9984$$

Q3. Factorize the following using appropriate identities:

(i) $9x^2 + 6xy + y^2$

Solution:

$$9x^2 + 6xy + y^2 = (3x)^2 + (2 \times 3x \times y) + y^2$$

$$\text{Using identity, } x^2 + 2xy + y^2 = (x + y)^2$$

$$\text{Here, } x=3x$$

$$y=y$$

$$9x^2+6xy+y^2=(3x)^2+(2\times 3x\times y)+y^2$$

$$=(3x+y)^2$$

$$=(3x+y)(3x+y)$$

(ii) $4y^2-4y+1$

Solution:

$$4y^2-4y+1=(2y)^2-(2\times 2y\times 1)+1^2$$

Using identity, $x^2 - 2xy + y^2 = (x - y)^2$

Here, $x=2y$

$$y=1$$

$$4y^2-4y+1=(2y)^2-(2\times 2y\times 1)+1^2$$

$$=(2y-1)^2$$

$$=(2y-1)(2y-1)$$

(iii) $x^2-y^2/100$

Solution:

$$x^2-y^2/100 = x^2-(y/10)^2$$

Using identity, $x^2 - y^2 = (x - y) (x + y)$

Here,

$$x=x$$

$$y=y/10$$

$$x^2 - y^2/100 = x^2-(y/10)^2$$

$$=(x-y/10)(x+y/10)$$

Q4. Expand each of the following, using suitable identities:

(i) $(x+2y+4z)^2$

(ii) $(2x-y+z)^2$

(iii) $(-2x+3y+2z)^2$

(iv) $(3a - 7b - c)^2$

(v) $(-2x + 5y - 3z)^2$

(vi) $(a-b+1)^2$

Solutions:

(i) $(x+2y+4z)^2$

Solution:

Using identity, $(x + y + z)^2 = x^2 + y^2 + z^2 + 2xy + 2yz + 2zx$

Here, $x=x$

$$y=2y$$

$$z=4z$$

$$(x+2y+4z)^2 = x^2 + (2y)^2 + (4z)^2 + (2 \times x \times 2y) + (2 \times 2y \times 4z) + (2 \times 4z \times x)$$

$$= x^2 + 4y^2 + 16z^2 + 4xy + 16yz + 8xz$$

(ii) $(2x-y+z)^2$

Solution:

Using identity, $(x + y + z)^2 = x^2 + y^2 + z^2 + 2xy + 2yz + 2zx$

Here, $x=2x$

$$y=-y$$

$$z=z$$

$$(2x-y+z)^2=(2x)^2+(-y)^2+z^2+(2\times 2x\times -y)+(2\times -y\times z)+(2\times z\times 2x)$$

$$=4x^2+y^2+z^2-4xy-2yz+4xz$$

$$\text{(iii) } (-2x+3y+2z)^2$$

Solution:

Using identity, $(x + y + z)^2 = x^2 + y^2 + z^2 + 2xy + 2yz + 2zx$

Here, $x = -2x$

$$y = 3y$$

$$z = 2z$$

$$(-2x+3y+2z)^2=(-2x)^2+(3y)^2+(2z)^2+(2\times -2x\times 3y)+(2\times 3y\times 2z)+(2\times 2z\times -2x)$$

$$=4x^2+9y^2+4z^2-12xy+12yz-8xz$$

$$\text{(iv) } (3a - 7b - c)^2$$

Solution:

Using identity, $(x + y + z)^2 = x^2 + y^2 + z^2 + 2xy + 2yz + 2zx$

Here, $x = 3a$

$$y = -7b$$

$$z = -c$$

$$(3a - 7b - c)^2=(3a)^2+(-7b)^2+(-c)^2+(2\times 3a \times -7b)+(2\times -7b \times -c)+(2\times -c \times 3a)$$

$$=9a^2 + 49b^2 + c^2 - 42ab + 14bc - 6ca$$

$$\text{(v) } (-2x + 5y - 3z)^2$$

Solution:

Using identity, $(x + y + z)^2 = x^2 + y^2 + z^2 + 2xy + 2yz + 2zx$

Here, $x = -2x$

$y = 5y$

$z = -3z$

$$\begin{aligned}(-2x+5y-3z)^2 &= (-2x)^2 + (5y)^2 + (-3z)^2 + (2 \times -2x \times 5y) + (2 \times 5y \times -3z) + (2 \times -3z \times -2x) \\&= 4x^2 + 25y^2 + 9z^2 - 20xy - 30yz + 12zx\end{aligned}$$

(vi) $(\frac{1}{4}a - \frac{1}{2}b + 1)^2$

Solution:

Using identity, $(x + y + z)^2 = x^2 + y^2 + z^2 + 2xy + 2yz + 2zx$

Here, $x = \frac{1}{4}a$

$y = -\frac{1}{2}b$

$z = 1$

$$\begin{aligned}(\frac{1}{4}a - \frac{1}{2}b + 1)^2 &= (\frac{1}{4}a)^2 + (-\frac{1}{2}b)^2 + (1)^2 + (2 \times \frac{1}{4}a \times -\frac{1}{2}b) + (2 \times -\frac{1}{2}b \times 1) + (2 \times 1 \times \frac{1}{4}a) \\&= \frac{1}{16}a^2 + \frac{1}{4}b^2 + 1^2 - \frac{2}{8}ab - \frac{2}{2}b + \frac{2}{4}a \\&= \frac{1}{16}a^2 + \frac{1}{4}b^2 + 1 - \frac{1}{4}ab - b + \frac{1}{2}a\end{aligned}$$

Q5. Factorize:

(i) $4x^2 + 9y^2 + 16z^2 + 12xy - 24yz - 16xz$

(ii) $2x^2 + y^2 + 8z^2 - 2xy + 4yz - 8xz$

Solutions:

(i) $4x^2+9y^2+16z^2+12xy-24yz-16xz$

Solution:

Using identity, $(x + y + z)^2 = x^2 + y^2 + z^2 + 2xy + 2yz + 2zx$

We can say that, $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 + 2xy + 2yz + 2zx = (x + y + z)^2$

$$4x^2+9y^2+16z^2+12xy-24yz-16xz = (2x)^2 + (3y)^2 + (-4z)^2 + (2 \times 2x \times 3y) + (2 \times 3y \times -4z) + (2 \times -4z \times 2x)$$

$$= (2x+3y-4z)^2$$

$$= (2x+3y-4z)(2x+3y-4z)$$

(ii) $2x^2+y^2+8z^2-2\sqrt{2}xy+4\sqrt{2}yz-8xz$

Solution:

Using identity, $(x + y + z)^2 = x^2 + y^2 + z^2 + 2xy + 2yz + 2zx$

We can say that, $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 + 2xy + 2yz + 2zx = (x + y + z)^2$

$$2x^2+y^2+8z^2-2\sqrt{2}xy+4\sqrt{2}yz-8xz = (-\sqrt{2}x)^2 + (y)^2 + (2\sqrt{2}z)^2 + (2 \times -\sqrt{2}x \times y) + (2 \times y \times 2\sqrt{2}z) + (2 \times 2\sqrt{2}z \times -\sqrt{2}x)$$

$$= (-\sqrt{2}x+y+2\sqrt{2}z)^2$$

$$= (-\sqrt{2}x+y+2\sqrt{2}z)(-\sqrt{2}x+y+2\sqrt{2}z)$$

Q6. Write the following cubes in expanded form:

(i) $(2x+1)^3$

(ii) $(2a-3b)^3$

(iii) $(x+1)^3$

(iv) $(x-y)^3$

Solutions:

(i) $(2x+1)^3$

Solution:

Using identity, $(x + y)^3 = x^3 + y^3 + 3xy (x + y)$

$$(2x+1)^3=(2x)^3+1^3+(3\times 2x\times 1)(2x+1)$$

$$=8x^3+1+6x(2x+1)$$

$$=8x^3+12x^2+6x+1$$

(ii) $(2a-3b)^3$

Solution:

Using identity, $(x - y)^3 = x^3 - y^3 - 3xy(x - y)$

$$(2a-3b)^3=(2a)^3-(3b)^3-(3\times 2a\times 3b)(2a-3b)$$

$$=8a^3-27b^3-18ab(2a-3b)$$

$$=8a^3-27b^3-36a^2b+54ab^2$$

(iii) $(\frac{3}{2}x+1)^3$

Solution:

Using identity, $(x + y)^3 = x^3 + y^3 + 3xy (x + y)$

$$(\frac{3}{2}x+1)^3=(\frac{3}{2}x)^3+1^3+(3\times \frac{3}{2}x\times 1)(\frac{3}{2}x+1)$$

$$=\frac{27}{8}x^3+1+\frac{9}{2}x(\frac{3}{2}x+1)$$

$$=\frac{27}{8}x^3+1+\frac{27}{4}x^2+\frac{9}{2}x$$

$$=\frac{27}{8}x^3+\frac{27}{4}x^2+\frac{9}{2}x+1$$

(iv) $(x - \frac{2}{3}y)^3$

Solution:

Using identity, $(x - y)^3 = x^3 - y^3 - 3xy(x - y)$

$$(x - \frac{2}{3}y)^3 = (x)^3 - (\frac{2}{3}y)^3 - (3 \times x \times \frac{2}{3}y)(x - \frac{2}{3}y)$$

$$= (x)^3 - \frac{8}{27}y^3 - 2xy(x - \frac{2}{3}y)$$

$$= (x)^3 - \frac{8}{27}y^3 - 2x^2y + \frac{4}{3}xy^2$$

Q7. Evaluate the following using suitable identities:

(i) $(99)^3$

(ii) $(102)^3$

(iii) $(998)^3$

Solutions:

(i) $(99)^3$

Solution:

We can write 99 as $100 - 1$

Using identity, $(x - y)^3 = x^3 - y^3 - 3xy(x - y)$

$$(99)^3 = (100 - 1)^3$$

$$= (100)^3 - 1^3 - (3 \times 100 \times 1)(100 - 1)$$

$$= 1000000 - 1 - 300(100 - 1)$$

$$= 1000000 - 1 - 30000 + 300$$

$$= 970299$$

(ii) $(102)^3$

Solution:

We can write 102 as $100 + 2$

Using identity, $(x + y)^3 = x^3 + y^3 + 3xy(x + y)$

$$(100+2)^3=(100)^3+2^3+(3\times100\times2)(100+2)$$

$$= 1000000 + 8 + 600(100 + 2)$$

$$= 1000000 + 8 + 60000 + 1200$$

$$= 1061208$$

(iii) $(998)^3$

Solution:

We can write 99 as $1000-2$

Using identity, $(x - y)^3 = x^3 - y^3 - 3xy(x - y)$

$$(998)^3=(1000-2)^3$$

$$=(1000)^3-2^3-(3\times1000\times2)(1000-2)$$

$$= 1000000000 - 8 - 6000(1000 - 2)$$

$$= 1000000000 - 8 - 6000000 + 12000$$

$$= 994011992$$

Q8. Factorise each of the following:

(i) $8a^3+b^3+12a^2b+6ab^2$

(ii) $8a^3-b^3-12a^2b+6ab^2$

(iii) $27 - 125a^3 - 135a + 225a^2$

(iv) $64a^3-27b^3-144a^2b+108ab^2$

(v) $27p^3 - 1/216 - (9/2)p^2 + (1/4)p$

Solutions:

(i) $8a^3+b^3+12a^2b+6ab^2$

Solution:

The expression, $8a^3+b^3+12a^2b+6ab^2$ can be written as $(2a)^3+b^3+3(2a)^2b+3(2a)(b)^2$

$$8a^3+b^3+12a^2b+6ab^2=(2a)^3+b^3+3(2a)^2b+3(2a)(b)^2$$
$$=(2a+b)^3$$

$$=(2a+b)(2a+b)(2a+b)$$

Here, the identity, $(x + y)^3 = x^3 + y^3 + 3xy(x + y)$ is used.

(ii) $8a^3-b^3-12a^2b+6ab^2$

Solution:

The expression, $8a^3-b^3-12a^2b+6ab^2$ can be written as $(2a)^3-b^3-3(2a)^2b+3(2a)(b)^2$

$$8a^3-b^3-12a^2b+6ab^2=(2a)^3-b^3-3(2a)^2b+3(2a)(b)^2$$
$$=(2a-b)^3$$

$$=(2a-b)(2a-b)(2a-b)$$

Here, the identity, $(x - y)^3 = x^3 - y^3 - 3xy(x - y)$ is used.

(iii) $27 - 125a^3 - 135a + 225a^2$

Solution:

The expression, $27 - 125a^3 - 135a + 225a^2$ can be written as $3^3-(5a)^3-3(3)^2(5a)+3(3)(5a)^2$

$$27-125a^3-135a+225a^2 = 3^3-(5a)^3-$$
$$3(3)^2(5a)+3(3)(5a)^2$$

$$=(3-5a)^3$$

$$=(3-5a)(3-5a)(3-5a)$$

Here, the identity, $(x - y)^3 = x^3 - y^3 - 3xy(x - y)$ is used.

$$\text{(iv) } 64a^3 - 27b^3 - 144a^2b + 108ab^2$$

Solution:

The expression, $64a^3 - 27b^3 - 144a^2b + 108ab^2$ can be written as $(4a)^3 - (3b)^3 - 3(4a)^2(3b) + 3(4a)(3b)^2$

$$64a^3 - 27b^3 - 144a^2b + 108ab^2 = (4a)^3 - (3b)^3 - 3(4a)^2(3b) + 3(4a)(3b)^2$$

$$=(4a-3b)^3$$

$$=(4a-3b)(4a-3b)(4a-3b)$$

Here, the identity, $(x - y)^3 = x^3 - y^3 - 3xy(x - y)$ is used.

$$\text{(v) } 27p^3 - \frac{1}{216} - \frac{9}{2}p^2 + \frac{1}{4}p$$

Solution:

The expression, $27p^3 - \frac{1}{216} - \frac{9}{2}p^2 + \frac{1}{4}p$ can be written as $(3p)^3 - (\frac{1}{6})^3 - 3(3p)^2(\frac{1}{6}) + 3(3p)(\frac{1}{6})^2$

$$27p^3 - \frac{1}{216} - \frac{9}{2}p^2 + \frac{1}{4}p = (3p)^3 - (\frac{1}{6})^3 - 3(3p)^2(\frac{1}{6}) + 3(3p)(\frac{1}{6})^2$$

$$= (3p - \frac{1}{6})^3$$

$$= (3p - \frac{1}{6})(3p - \frac{1}{6})(3p - \frac{1}{6})$$

Q9. Verify:

(i) $x^3+y^3=(x+y)(x^2-xy+y^2)$

(ii) $x^3-y^3=(x-y)(x^2+xy+y^2)$

Solutions:

(i) $x^3+y^3=(x+y)(x^2-xy+y^2)$

We know that, $(x+y)^3 = x^3+y^3+3xy(x+y)$

$$\Rightarrow x^3+y^3 = (x+y)^3 - 3xy(x+y)$$

$$\Rightarrow x^3+y^3 = (x+y)[(x+y)^2 - 3xy]$$

Taking $(x+y)$ common $\Rightarrow x^3+y^3 = (x+y)[(x^2+y^2+2xy) - 3xy]$

$$\Rightarrow x^3+y^3 = (x+y)(x^2+y^2-xy)$$

(ii) $x^3-y^3=(x-y)(x^2+xy+y^2)$

We know that, $(x-y)^3 = x^3-y^3-3xy(x-y)$

$$\Rightarrow x^3-y^3 = (x-y)^3 + 3xy(x-y)$$

$$\Rightarrow x^3-y^3 = (x-y)[(x-y)^2 + 3xy]$$

Taking $(x-y)$ common $\Rightarrow x^3-y^3 = (x-y)[(x^2+y^2-2xy) + 3xy]$

$$\Rightarrow x^3-y^3 = (x-y)(x^2+y^2+xy)$$

Q10. Factorize each of the following:

(i) $27y^3+125z^3$

(ii) $64m^3-343n^3$

Solutions:

(i) $27y^3+125z^3$

The expression, $27y^3+125z^3$ can be written as $(3y)^3+(5z)^3$

$$27y^3+125z^3=(3y)^3+(5z)^3$$

We know that, $x^3+y^3=(x+y)(x^2-xy+y^2)$

$$27y^3+125z^3=(3y)^3+(5z)^3$$

$$=(3y+5z)[(3y)^2-(3y)(5z)+(5z)^2]$$

$$=(3y+5z)(9y^2-15yz+25z^2)$$

(ii) $64m^3-343n^3$

The expression, $64m^3-343n^3$ can be written as $(4m)^3-(7n)^3$

$$64m^3-343n^3=(4m)^3-(7n)^3$$

We know that, $x^3-y^3=(x-y)(x^2+xy+y^2)$

$$64m^3-343n^3=(4m)^3-(7n)^3$$

$$=(4m-7n)[(4m)^2+(4m)(7n)+(7n)^2]$$

$$=(4m-7n)(16m^2+28mn+49n^2)$$

Q11. Factorise : $27x^3+y^3+z^3-9xyz$

Solution:

The expression $27x^3+y^3+z^3-9xyz$ can be written as $(3x)^3+y^3+z^3-3(3x)(y)(z)$

$$27x^3+y^3+z^3-9xyz=(3x)^3+y^3+z^3-3(3x)(y)(z)$$

We know that, $x^3 + y^3 + z^3 - 3xyz = (x + y + z)(x^2 + y^2 + z^2 - xy - yz - zx)$

$$27x^3+y^3+z^3-9xyz=(3x)^3+y^3+z^3-3(3x)(y)(z)$$

$$=(3x+y+z)(3x)^2+y^2+z^2-3xy-yz-3xz$$

$$=(3x+y+z)(9x^2+y^2+z^2-3xy-yz-3xz)$$

Q12. Verify that:

$$x^3+y^3+z^3-3xyz=(x+y+z)[(x-y)^2+(y-z)^2+(z-x)^2]$$

Solution:

We know that,

$$x^3+y^3+z^3-3xyz=(x+y+z)(x^2+y^2+z^2-xy-yz-xz)$$

$$\Rightarrow x^3+y^3+z^3-3xyz = x(x+y+z)[2(x^2+y^2+z^2-xy-yz-xz)]$$

$$= (x+y+z)(2x^2+2y^2+2z^2-2xy-2yz-2xz)$$

$$= (x+y+z)[(x^2+y^2-2xy)+(y^2+z^2-2yz)+(x^2+z^2-2xz)]$$

$$= (x+y+z)[(x-y)^2+(y-z)^2+(z-x)^2]$$

Q13. If $x + y + z = 0$, show that $x^3+y^3+z^3=3xyz$.

Solution:

We know that,

$$x^3+y^3+z^3=3xyz = (x + y + z)(x^2 + y^2 + z^2 - xy - yz - xz)$$

Now, according to the question, let $(x + y + z) = 0$,

$$\text{then, } x^3+y^3+z^3=3xyz =(0)(x^2+y^2+z^2-xy-yz-xz)$$

$$\Rightarrow x^3+y^3+z^3-3xyz =0$$

$$\Rightarrow x^3+y^3+z^3=3xyz$$

Hence Proved

Q14. Without actually calculating the cubes, find the value of each of the following:

(i) $(-12)^3+(7)^3+(5)^3$

(ii) $(28)^3+(-15)^3+(-13)^3$

(i) $(-12)^3+(7)^3+(5)^3$

Solution:

$$(-12)^3+(7)^3+(5)^3$$

Let $a = -12$

$b = 7$

$c = 5$

We know that if $x + y + z = 0$, then $x^3+y^3+z^3=3xyz$.

Here, $-12+7+5=0$

$$(-12)^3+(7)^3+(5)^3 = 3xyz$$

$$=$$

$$=$$

(ii) $(28)^3+(-15)^3+(-13)^3$

Solution:

$$(28)^3+(-15)^3+(-13)^3$$

Let $a = 28$

$b = -15$

$c = -13$

We know that if $x + y + z = 0$, then $x^3+y^3+z^3=3xyz$.

Here, $x + y + z = 28 - 15 - 13 = 0$

$$(28)^3+(-15)^3+(-13)^3 = 3xyz$$

$$= 0+3(28)(-15)(-13)$$

$$=16380$$

Q15. Give possible expressions for the length and breadth of each of the following rectangles, in which their areas are given:

(i) Area : $25a^2-35a+12$

(ii) Area : $35y^2+13y-12$

Solution:

(i) Area : $25a^2-35a+12$

Using the splitting the middle term method,

We have to find a number whose sum= -35 and product= $25 \times 12 = 300$

We get -15 and -20 as the numbers [$-15 + -20 = -35$ and $-3 \times 4 = 300$]

$$25a^2-35a+12 = 25a^2-15a-20a+12$$

$$= 5a(5a-3)-4(5a-3)$$

$$= (5a-4)(5a-3)$$

Possible expression for length = $5a - 4$

Possible expression for breadth = $5a - 3$

(ii) Area : $35y^2+13y-12$

Using the splitting the middle term method,

We have to find a number whose sum= 13 and product= $35 \times 12 = 420$

We get -15 and 28 as the numbers [$-15 + 28 = 13$ and $-15 \times 28 = 420$]

$$35y^2+13y-12 = 35y^2-15y+28y-12$$

$$=5y(7y-3)+4(7y-3)$$

$$=(5y+4)(7y-3)$$

Possible expression for length = $(5y + 4)$

Possible expression for breadth = $(7y - 3)$

Q16. What are the possible expressions for the dimensions of the cuboids whose volumes are given below?

(i) Volume : $3x^2-12x$

(ii) Volume : $12ky^2+8ky-20k$

Solution:

(i) Volume : $3x^2-12x$

$3x^2-12x$ can be written as $3x(x - 4)$ by taking $3x$ out of both the terms.

Possible expression for length = 3

Possible expression for breadth = x

Possible expression for height = $(x - 4)$

(ii) Volume : $12ky^2+8ky -20k$

$12ky^2+8ky -20k$ can be written as $4k(3y^2+2y-5)$ by taking $4k$ out of both the terms.

$$12ky^2+8ky-20k = 4k(3y^2+2y-5)$$

[Here, $3y^2+2y-5$ can be written as $3y^2+5y-3y-5$ using splitting the middle term method.]

$$=4k(3y^2+5y-3y-5)$$

$$=4k[y(3y+5)-1(3y+5)]$$

$$=4k(3y+5)(y-1)$$

Possible expression for length = $4k$

Possible expression for breadth = $(3y + 5)$

Possible expression for height = $(y - 1)$